

2026 Jeep
CHEROKEE



OWNER'S MANUAL

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

24 HOURS, 7 DAYS A WEEK AT YOUR SERVICE.

CALL 1-800-521-2779 OR VISIT CHRYSLER.RSAHELP.COM (USA)

CALL 1-800-363-4869 OR VISIT FCA.ROADSIDEAID.COM (CANADA)

SERVICES: Flat Tire Service, Out of Gas/Fuel Delivery, 12 Volt Battery Jump Assistance, Lockout Service and Towing Service.

Please see the Customer Assistance chapter in this Owner's Manual for further information.

FCA US LLC reserves the right to modify the terms or discontinue the Roadside Assistance Program at any time. The Roadside Assistance Program is subject to restrictions and conditions of use, that are determined solely by FCA US LLC.

Vehicle images are for illustration purposes only.

Actual products sold may vary.

This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner Handbook, Owner's Manual, Radio Instruction Manual and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover.

 **WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**.

CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION.....	7
2	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE.....	12
3	DASHBOARD INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS.....	84
4	INFOTAINMENT.....	103
5	STARTING AND OPERATING.....	109
6	ENHANCED DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS	131
7	IN CASE OF EMERGENCY.....	177
8	MAINTENANCE AND VEHICLE CARE.....	191
9	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	242
10	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE.....	248
11	INDEX.....	252

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

INTRODUCTION

WELCOME	7
ROLLOVER WARNING.....	8
SYMBOLS KEY — DANGER, WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS.....	8
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS	9
SYMBOLS GLOSSARY.....	9

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS	12
Key Fob.....	12
Digital Key — If Equipped.....	15
Sentry Key.....	17
REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED.....	18
Description.....	18
How To Use Remote Start.....	18
To Exit Remote Start Mode	19
Remote Start Front Defrost Activation — If Equipped.....	19
Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped	19
Remote Start Windshield Wiper De-Icer Activation — If Equipped.....	19
Remote Start Cancel Message — If Equipped.....	19
VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED....	20
To Arm The System.....	20
To Disarm The System.....	20
Rearming Of The System.....	20
Security System Manual Override.....	21
Tamper Alert.....	21

DOORS	21
Power Door Locks	21
Interior Door Opening	21
Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry.....	22
Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit.....	23
Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped.....	23
Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors.....	23
Manual Door Latching.....	24
WINDOWS	25
Power Window Controls.....	25
Automatic Window Features.....	25
Reset Auto-Up	26
Window Lockout Switch.....	26
MIRRORS	26
Inside Rearview Mirror.....	26
Illuminated Vanity Mirrors.....	27
Outside Mirrors.....	27
Outside Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped.....	28
Power Mirrors.....	28
Heated Mirrors.....	28
USER MEMORY SETTINGS.....	28
Description.....	28
Programming The Memory Feature.....	29
Linking And Unlinking The Key Fob To Memory.....	29
Memory Position Recall.....	29
HEAD RESTRAINTS	29
Description.....	29
Front Head Restraints.....	30

Rear Head Restraints.....	30
FRONT SEATS	30
Power Adjustment Front Seats — If Equipped	30
Heated Seats — If Equipped.....	32
Ventilated Seats — If Equipped.....	32
REAR SEATS	33
Manual Adjustment Rear Seats.....	33
Heated Seats — If Equipped.....	33
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	34
Occupant Restraint Systems Features	34
Important Safety Precautions.....	34
Seat Belt Systems	34
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)....	40
Air Bag System Components.....	41
Air Bag Warning Light	41
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light	41
Front Air Bags.....	41
Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features.....	42
Front Air Bag Operation	42
Occupant Classification System (OCS) — Front Passenger Seat	43
Knee Impact Bolsters	46
Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag.....	46
Supplemental Side Air Bags — If Equipped.....	46
Air Bag System Components.....	48
If A Deployment Occurs	48
Enhanced Accident Response System	49

Enhanced Accident Response System	Installing Child Restraints Using The	Automatic Headlight Leveling — If
Reset Procedure..... 49	Top Tether Anchorage..... 58	Equipped..... 66
Maintaining Your Air Bag System 49	STEERING WHEEL AND CONTROLS..... 59	Battery Saver..... 66
Event Data Recorder (EDR)..... 50	Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column..... 59	INTERIOR LIGHTS 67
CHILD RESTRAINTS..... 50	Power Steering..... 59	Courtesy Lights..... 67
Summary Of Recommendations For	Heated Steering Wheel..... 60	Dimmer Controls..... 67
Restraining Children In Vehicles..... 51	START BUTTON 60	Multicolor Ambient Lighting — If Equipped.. 67
Infant And Child Restraints..... 51	Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition..... 60	Illuminated Entry — If Equipped..... 68
Older Children And Child Restraints 51	WIPERS AND WASHERS 62	ROOF SYSTEMS..... 68
Children Too Large For Booster Seats 52	Description..... 62	Dual Pane Power Sunroof — If Equipped..... 68
Recommendations For Attaching Child	Windshield Wiper Operation..... 62	Roof Luggage Rack — If Equipped..... 69
Restraints 53	Rear Wiper And Washer..... 62	UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER
Lower Anchors And Tethers For	Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped..... 63	(HOMELINK®) — IF EQUIPPED..... 70
Children (LATCH) Restraint System 53	Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped..... 63	Description..... 70
LATCH Positions For Installing Child	EXTERIOR LIGHTS 63	Before You Begin Programming
Restraints In This Vehicle..... 54	Headlight Switch..... 63	HomeLink®..... 70
Locating The LATCH Anchorages..... 55	Multifunction Lever..... 64	Erasing All The HomeLink® Channels..... 71
Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages..... 55	Daytime Running Lights (DRLs)..... 64	Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling
Center Seat LATCH..... 56	High/Low Beam Switch..... 64	Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device..... 71
How To Stow An Unused Switchable-	Automatic High Beams — If Equipped..... 64	Programming HomeLink® To A Garage
ALR (ALR) Seat Belt..... 56	Flash-To-Pass 65	Door Opener..... 71
Installing Child Restraints Using The	Automatic Headlights..... 65	Programming HomeLink® To A
Vehicle Seat Belt..... 56	Parking Lights And Panel Lights..... 65	Miscellaneous Device..... 72
To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child	Headlights On Automatically With Wipers.... 65	Reprogramming A Single HomeLink®
Restraint..... 57	Headlight Illumination On Approach..... 65	Button..... 72
Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For	Headlight Delay..... 66	Canadian/Gate Operator Programming..... 72
Installing Child Restraints In This	Lights-On Reminder..... 66	Security..... 73
Vehicle..... 57	Fog Lights..... 66	Troubleshooting Tips..... 73
Installing A Child Restraint With A	Turn Signals..... 66	INTERIOR STORAGE AND FEATURES..... 73
Switchable Automatic Locking	Lane Change Assist — If Equipped..... 66	Storage..... 73
Retractor (ALR): 58		USB Control 74

Electrical Power Outlets.....	75	Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)		After Starting.....	109
Power Inverter — If Equipped.....	76	Cybersecurity.....	98	AutoPark.....	109
Wireless Charging Pad — If Equipped.....	77	CLIMATE CONTROLS	98	To Turn Off The Vehicle Using Power	
HOOD.....	78	Description.....	98	Button.....	111
Opening The Hood.....	78	Automatic Climate Control Descriptions		BRAKES	112
Closing The Hood.....	79	And Functions.....	99	Brake System.....	112
LIFTGATE.....	79	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC).....	101	Electric Park Brake (EPB)	112
To Unlock/Open The Liftgate.....	79	Climate Voice Recognition.....	101	TRANSMISSIONS	115
To Lock/Close The Liftgate.....	79	Operating Tips	101	Automatic Transmission.....	115
Adjustable Power Liftgate Height.....	80	INFOTAINMENT		SELEC-TERRAIN	117
Hands-Free Liftgate — If Equipped.....	80	INTRODUCTION	103	Selec-Terrain Mode Selection.....	117
Cargo Area Features.....	81	Identifying Your radio	103	Instrument Cluster Display Messages.....	118
DASHBOARD INSTRUMENTS		RADIO OPERATION, MOBILE PHONES, AND		HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY	118
AND CONTROLS		CYBERSECURITY	103	Hybrid Electric Vehicle App.....	119
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	84	Radio Operation And Mobile Phones	103	REFUELING THE VEHICLE.....	120
10.25-Inch Instrument Cluster.....	84	Cybersecurity.....	103	VEHICLE LOADING	121
Instrument Cluster Display.....	85	MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM.....	104	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)	121
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES.....	89	Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips		Payload.....	121
Warning Messages.....	89	— If Equipped.....	104	Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).....	121
Red Warning Lights.....	90	Steering Wheel Audio Controls	105	Tire Size.....	121
Yellow Warning Lights.....	93	Uconnect Settings.....	105	Rim Size.....	122
Green Indicator Lights.....	96	OFF-ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED	107	Inflation Pressure.....	122
Yellow Indicator Lights.....	96	Description.....	107	Curb Weight.....	122
White Indicator Lights.....	96	Vehicle Dynamics.....	108	Loading.....	122
Blue Indicator Lights.....	97	Accessory Gauge	108	TRAILER TOWING.....	122
EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND		Pitch & Roll	108	Common Towing Definitions.....	122
MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS	97	Select Terrain.....	108	Trailer Hitch Classification.....	124
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	98	STARTING AND OPERATING		Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum	
Description.....	98	STARTING PROCEDURE	109	Trailer Weight Ratings).....	125
		Normal Starting.....	109	Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal —	
				If Equipped.....	125

Trailer And Tongue Weight.....	125	VISIBILITY ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.....	137	JACKING THE VEHICLE AND WHEEL	
Towing Requirements	126	Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM).....	137	CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED.....	179
Towing Tips	127	LANE CENTERING ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.....	142	Preparations For Jacking	179
RECREATIONAL TOWING	128	Active Lane Management System.....	142	Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage.....	180
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another		Active Driving Assist System — If		Jacking Instructions.....	181
Vehicle.....	128	Equipped.....	144	TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED.....	182
Recreational Towing.....	128	PARKING AND REVERSE OPERATIONS		JUMP STARTING	186
DRIVING TIPS.....	128	ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.....	148	Description	186
On-Road Driving Tips.....	128	ParkSense Front/Rear Park Assist		Preparations For Jump Start (Hybrid	
Off-Road Driving Tips.....	128	System With Stop — If Equipped.....	148	Models).....	187
		ParkSense Active Park Assist System —		Jump Starting Procedure.....	187
		If Equipped.....	153	FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE.....	188
		ParkView Rear Backup Camera.....	158	TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE.....	189
		Surround View Camera System	159	Description	189
		DRIVER ATTENTION ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.....	162	Without The Key Fob.....	189
		Drowsy Driver Detection (DDD) — If		ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE	
		Equipped.....	162	SYSTEM (EARS).....	189
		SPEED CONTROL ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.....	162	EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR).....	189
		Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).....	162		
		Rough Road Cruise Control (RRCC) — If		MAINTENANCE AND VEHICLE	
		Equipped.....	169	CARE	
		OFF ROAD AND LOW-RANGE OPERATIONS		ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	191
		ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.....	170	SAFETY TIPS	191
		Hill Start Assist (HSA)	170	Transporting Passengers.....	191
		UTILITY FEATURES ASSISTANCE SYSTEM.....	171	Transporting Pets	191
		Traffic Sign Assist System — If Equipped....	171	Connected Vehicles.....	191
		Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)..	172	Safety Checks You Should Make Inside	
				The Vehicle	191
		IN CASE OF EMERGENCY		Periodic Safety Checks You Should	
		HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS	177	Make Outside The Vehicle.....	193
		ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM— IF EQUIPPED.....	177	SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE	193

Description.....	193	Snow Traction Devices	235	FLUID CAPACITIES	246
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	197	Tire Rotation Recommendations.....	236	Specifications.....	246
1.6 Liter HEV.....	197	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION.....	237	WHEEL AND TIRES	247
Checking Oil Level	198	Description.....	237	Description.....	247
Adding Washer Fluid.....	198	VEHICLE STORAGE	238	Torque Specifications.....	247
Maintenance-Free Battery	198	Description.....	238		
Pressure Washing.....	199	BODYWORK AND EXTERIOR CARE	239		
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE.....	199	Protection From Atmospheric Agents	239	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE.....	248
Description	199	Body And Underbody Maintenance.....	239	Roadside Assistance.....	248
Engine Oil	199	Preserving The Bodywork.....	239	FCA US LLC Customer Center.....	249
Engine Oil Filter	199	INTERIOR CARE	240	FCA Canada Customer Care.....	249
Engine Air Cleaner Filter.....	199	Seats And Fabric Parts.....	240	Mexico.....	249
Air Conditioner Maintenance	200	Plastic And Coated Parts.....	240	Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands	249
Accessory Drive Belt Inspection.....	202	Leather Surfaces.....	241	Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY).....	249
Body Lubrication	203			Service Contract.....	250
Windshield Wiper Blades	203	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		Warranty Information.....	250
Cooling System.....	204	VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN).....	242	Accessing Additional Owner's Information	250
Brake System	204	Description.....	242	Change Of Ownership Or Address.....	250
FUSES	205	FUEL REQUIREMENTS	242	General Information	251
General Information.....	205	Description.....	242	Reporting Safety Defects.....	251
Rear Power Distribution Center.....	206	1.6L Engine.....	242		
Underhood Fuses.....	215	Reformulated Gasoline	242		
LIGHT REPLACEMENT	222	Materials Added To Fuel	242		
Replacement Bulbs, Names, And Part Numbers	222	Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends	242		
TIRES AND WHEELS.....	222	Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles.....	243		
Tire Safety Information	222	CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications.....	243		
Tires — General Information	229	MMT In Gasoline.....	243		
Tire Types.....	232	Fuel System Cautions.....	243		
Spare Tires — If Equipped	233	FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS.....	244		
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care	234	Engine Specifications.....	244		
		Chassis Specifications.....	245		

INTRODUCTION

WELCOME

1

Congratulations on selecting your Jeep® vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that are not intended for conventional passenger vehicles. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle. Before you drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, drive selector, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe federal, state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Refer to ➞ page 128 for further information.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by customer-oriented documents located online. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers as well as the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

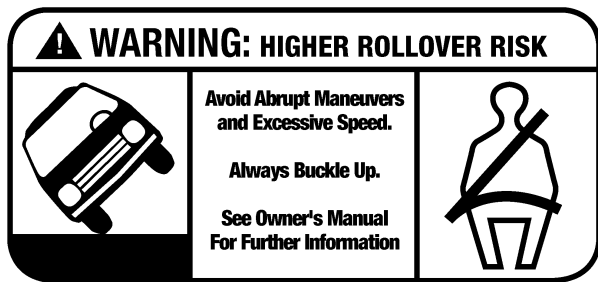
This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, that may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, authorized dealers know your Jeep® best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control, it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



80bfe0f0

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the US government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

SYMBOLS KEY — DANGER, WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

WARNING!	These statements apply to operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.
CAUTION!	These statements apply to procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.
NOTE:	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
TIP:	General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality.
 PAGE REFERENCE ARROW	Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature.
 FOOTNOTE	Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic.

If you do not read the entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Cautions and Warnings.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

SYMBOLS GLOSSARY

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for the definition of each symbol ➞ page 89.

NOTE:

Warning and Indicator lights are different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights	
	Air Bag Warning Light ➞ page 90
	Brake Warning Light ➞ page 90
	Battery Charge Warning Light ➞ page 91

Red Warning Lights

	Door Open Warning Light ➞ page 91
	Drowsy Driver Detected Warning Light ➞ page 91
	Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light ➞ page 91
	Electric System Fail Warning Light ➞ page 91
	Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light ➞ page 91
	Hood Open Warning Light ➞ page 92
	Liftgate Open Warning Light ➞ page 92
	Oil Pressure Warning Light ➞ page 92

Red Warning Lights	
	Oil Temperature Warning Light ⇒ page 92
	Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ⇒ page 92
	HV Coolant Low ⇒ page 92
	Vehicle Security Warning Light ⇒ page 93

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ⇒ page 93
	Service Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) Warning Light ⇒ page 93

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Drowsy Driver Detected System Fault Warning Light ⇒ page 93
	Electric Park Brake Warning Light ⇒ page 93
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light ⇒ page 93
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light ⇒ page 93
	Service Active Lane Management Warning Light ⇒ page 94
	Active Lane Management Warning Light ⇒ page 93
	Low Washer Fluid Warning Light ⇒ page 94
	Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light ⇒ page 94

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Warning Light ⇒ page 94
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light ⇒ page 94
	Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light ⇒ page 95

Yellow Indicator Lights	
	Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light ⇒ page 96
	Forward Collision Warning (FCW) / Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Off Indicator Light ⇒ page 96
	Trailer Indicator Light ⇒ page 96

Green Indicator Lights	
	Auto HOLD Indicator Light ⇒ page 96

Green Indicator Lights	
	Front Fog Indicator Light ⇒ page 96
	Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light ⇒ page 96
	Rough Road Cruise Control ⇒ page 96
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights ⇒ page 96

White Indicator Lights	
	Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light ⇒ page 97
	Rough Road Cruise Control Indicator Light ⇒ page 97

Blue Indicator Lights	
	High Beam Indicator Light ⇒ page 97

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS

Key Fob

Your vehicle is equipped with a key fob which supports Passive Entry, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), Keyless Enter 'n Go™, and Remote Start. The key fob allows you to lock or unlock all doors, and liftgate, as well as activate the Panic Alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. The key fob also contains an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.

NOTE:

In vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the key fob will operate at distances up to 328 ft (100 m).

NOTE:

- The key fob's wireless signal may be blocked if the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device. This may result in poor performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a Wireless Charging Pad, the key fob may not be detected if it is placed within 6 inches (15 cm) of the pad ➞ page 77.
- With the vehicle in the ON position and the vehicle moving at 2 mph (4 km/h), all RKE commands are disabled.



Key Fob

- 1 — LED Indicator
- 2 — Unlock
- 3 — Remote Climate Control Activation
- 4 — Power Liftgate
- 5 — Emergency Key
- 6 — Lock
- 7 — Panic

In case the power button does not change positions, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

For more information on Start button positions, see ➞ page 60.

NOTE:

A low key fob battery condition may be indicated by a message in the instrument cluster display, or by the LED light on the key fob. If the LED key fob light no longer illuminates after a key fob button is pushed, then the key fob battery requires replacement ➞ page 251.

To Lock/Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door, or twice within five seconds to unlock all the doors, and liftgate. To lock all the doors and liftgate push the lock button once.

When the doors are unlocked, the turn signals will flash and the illuminated entry system will be activated. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp.

NOTE:

- If the vehicle is equipped with the Auto Relock feature, and is unlocked with the key fob, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and the Vehicle Security system will arm (if equipped). This feature can be enabled/disabled within Uconnect Settings.
- If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key fob is left inside the

passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button through Uconnect Settings.

Using The Panic Feature

To turn the Panic feature on or off, push the Panic button on the key fob. When the Panic feature is activated, the turn signals will flash, the horn may pulse on and off (if equipped with horn alarm), and the interior lights will turn on.

The Panic feature will stay on for three minutes unless you turn it off by either pushing the Panic button a second time or drive the vehicle at a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h) or greater.

NOTE:

- The interior lights will turn off if you place the vehicle in the ON/RUN position while the Panic feature is activated. However, the exterior lights and horn (if equipped with horn alarm) will remain on.
- You may need to be closer than 66 ft (20 m) from the vehicle when using the key fob to turn off the Panic feature due to the radio frequency noises emitted by the system.

Key Left Vehicle Feature

If a valid key fob is no longer detected inside the vehicle while the vehicle is in the ON/RUN position, the message “Key Fob Has Left The Vehicle” will be shown in the instrument cluster display along with an interior chime. An exterior audible and visual alert will also be activated to warn the driver.

The vehicle's horn will rapidly chirp three times along with a single flash of the vehicle's exterior lights.

NOTE:

- The doors have to be open and then closed in order for the vehicle to detect a key fob. The Key Left Vehicle feature will activate when the first door is closed and no key fob is detected in the vehicle. If the warning has been activated, and the other doors are closed, no other warnings will be issued.
- These alerts will not be activated in situations where either the vehicle's motor is left running with the key fob inside, or the key fob's wireless signals are blocked.

Using The Key Fob To Open Vehicle Windows — If Equipped

From outside of the vehicle, push and release the unlock button on the key fob, and within five seconds push and hold the unlock button for up to seven seconds. All vehicle door windows will open.

NOTE:

- This feature is enabled through Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicle must be equipped with front and rear auto up/down windows.

Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

The replacement battery model is one CR2450 battery.

NOTE:

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar®. Aftermarket coin battery dimensions may not meet the original OEM coin battery dimensions.

- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See <https://dtsc.ca.gov/perchlorate/> for further information.
 - Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.
 - Do not replace the coin battery if the LED on the key fob above the top row buttons blinks when a button is pressed. The coin battery should last a minimum of three years with normal vehicle usage.
1. Remove the emergency key by pushing the emergency key release button (1) on the side of the key fob, and pulling the emergency key (2) out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

- 1 — Emergency Key Release Button
- 2 — Emergency Key



SB0201000058

Emergency Key Removed

2. Hold the key fob with the button side facing down, and locate the small rectangular gap on the left side between the housing and the back cover of the key fob. Use a small flat-bladed tool to pry open the left side of the fob cover while applying pressure until the cover snaps open.



SB0201000212

Pry Apart Key Fob Halves

3. Next, locate bottom left of the key fob and pry off the battery cover by lifting upward.



SB0201000209

Key Fob Battery Location

4. Remove the battery by using your thumb to slide the battery downward and back toward the key ring.

NOTE:

When replacing the battery, ensure the (+) sign on the battery is facing upward. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

5. Replace the battery by using your thumb to push down and slide the battery under the small lip on the top edge of the opening.



SB0201000208

Key Fob Battery Replacement

6. To assemble the key fob case, line up the top edge of the back cover with the top of the fob, and press the edges into the interlocking hinges until all edges snap together with no large visual gaps.
7. Reinsert the emergency key until it locks into place.

NOTE:

The key fob battery should only be replaced by qualified technicians. If the battery requires replacement, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

- The integrated key fob contains a coin cell battery. Do not ingest the battery; there is a chemical burn hazard. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just two hours and can lead to death.
- If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

- Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.
- Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Propulsion System, always remember to place the power button in the OFF position when exiting the vehicle.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.
- It is not mandatory to replace the key fob if a new emergency key is needed, and vice versa.

Auto Key Off

Auto Key Off is designed to preserve battery life by shutting off the vehicle. The time intervals for vehicle shut off is dependent on the voltage levels. A pop-up will be displayed in the Cluster indicating that the vehicle will shut off:

12V Battery Low. Start the Engine. Vehicle Will Shut Off Soon.

If an Auto Key Off occurred, there will be a short delay upon vehicle start. If the vehicle is on but not running and locked from the outside, the vehicle will shut off.

DIGITAL KEY — IF EQUIPPED

Owner Digital Key Pairing

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ability to use your iPhone® or compatible Android™ device as a Digital Key to lock/unlock and start the vehicle. To enable this feature, complete the following steps:

Owner Digital Key Pairing Procedure:

1. Ensure your vehicle has been enrolled in Jeep® Connect and you have created your Owner Account (same credentials used to access your Jeep® app).
2. Once successfully enrolled with the Jeep® App, navigate to the home screen and look for the Digital Key menu. This can be found either by

swiping left through the tile carousel or by tapping the access tile on the home screen. To begin the owner key pairing process, tap "Start Pairing" or "Continue to Wallet" depending on the version of App in use. Please note that the tile will not be populated until the terms of service and privacy policy have been accepted.

3. Navigate to the Digital Key App in the Uconnect vehicle audio system.
4. Select "Add Owner Key".
5. Follow the prompts in your iPhone® or Android™ device wallet to continue the owner Digital Key pairing process
6. To pair an iPhone® as your digital key, hold the iPhone® with its NFC antenna against the NFC reader on the vehicle's wireless charging pad until the key is paired successfully.

To pair an Android phone as your digital key, hold the Android phone with its NFC antenna against the NFC reader on the vehicle's wireless charging pad until the key is paired successfully.

The Uconnect system will display a success pop-up once the owner key pairing is complete.

USING YOUR DIGITAL KEY

Tap Access

Available on compatible iPhone® or Android™ devices without UWB (ultra-wide band) hardware.

- To unlock the vehicle, hold the iPhone® or Android™ device against the driver door frame at the location depicted in the image.

- To start the vehicle, hold the iPhone® or Android™ device with its NFC antenna against the NFC wireless charger. Then, press the brake pedal and the Start button.



Digital Key On Drivers Side Door Frame



Digital Key On Wireless Charging Pad

Hands-free Access

Available on compatible iPhone® or Android™ devices with UWB (ultra-wide band) hardware.

- With a valid device within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle, grab the handle to unlock the vehicle. Grabbing the driver's door handle will unlock the driver door automatically. Grabbing the front passenger door handle will unlock all doors and the liftgate automatically.
- To start the vehicle, press the brake pedal and the Start button together while carrying your iPhone® or Android™ device.

In the event that the vehicle does not unlock on grabbing the door handle, move the iPhone® or compatible Android™ device closer to the drivers side door frame.

NOTE:

- In order to use Digital Key, the iPhone® or Android™ device must meet certain hardware and software requirements. Please check with your iPhone® or Android™ device manufacturer for regional compatibility requirements and feature availability.
-  **NFC icon.** To use NFC functionality within the cabin for owner key pairing and vehicle start, ensure the NFC antenna of the iPhone® or Android™ device is placed against the wireless charger → page 77 with the NFC icon.
- For additional safety, it is recommended that you carry the back-up NFC card with you at all times to cover instances such as loss of phone or phone which requires its battery to be charged.
- In case your iPhone® or Android™ device powers off due to lack of charge, the Digital Key will still function for NFC tap access. This power reserve functionality is available for up to 5 hours after the

device has powered off. Please note that this feature will not be available if the phone has been manually turned off by the user.

- For any service related activities, users are required to carry along and hand over physical keys to the service dealer.
- If the vehicle detects a key (digital or physical) in the cabin, the doors will not lock. Please check for presence of Digital Keys or key fobs in the cabin.
- Hands-free access for the digital key may be temporarily suspended if the digital key has been present in the vicinity of the doors for an extended period of time.

NFC CARD

Vehicles equipped with the Digital Key feature will be provided with one back up NFC (Near Field Communication) card designed to fit in your wallet or purse. The NFC card is maintenance-free, as it does not require a battery, ensuring it is always ready for use. In the event your phone is lost, broken, or unavailable, the NFC card provides immediate access to your vehicle.

NFC Card Operation

To unlock the vehicle, hold the NFC card against the driver's side door handle until it unlocks.

To start the vehicle, place the NFC card on the wireless charging pad. Press the brake pedal and the Start button to start the vehicle.

NOTE:

- It is recommended to keep the NFC card with you at all times as a backup to the Digital Key.
- NFC cards are programmed at the factory and only a dealership can replace or delete an NFC card.

Contact an authorized dealer if you need assistance with your NFC card.

KEY DELETION

iPhone® or Android™ Device Procedure:

1. Navigate to your iPhone® or Android™ device wallet.
2. Tap the Digital Key and proceed to remove the key by using the menu option provided.

Uconnect System Procedure:

1. Within the App drawer, select "Digital Key App".
2. Select which phone you wish to remove by tapping the delete button provided.
3. The owner iPhone® or Android™ device will show a delete authorization pop-up to confirm that it is safe to delete the key. Selecting "Approve" in the pop-up will confirm key deletion and selecting "Deny" will prevent the key from being deleted via the vehicle Uconnect system. Before approving deletion of a digital key, owners must ensure users are not left stranded without a key.

NOTE:

Owners should delete all paired digital keys from the vehicle at the end of ownership. Deleting the connected vehicle APP or the resetting the Uconnect system to factory will not delete paired digital keys. Users are required to delete keys as per the process mentioned above or by reaching out to the call center to perform a 'Return to New' process which will delete all associated connected vehicle information from the cloud servers and delete all owner and shared digital keys.

KEY SHARING

As the owner you have the ability to share Digital Keys with iPhone® or compatible Android™ device users. To share a Digital Key complete the following steps:

Sharing A Digital Key

1. Beginning with the owner's iPhone® or compatible Android™ device, navigate to device wallet and select the Digital Key.
2. Locate the sharing icon to select the phone contact you wish to share the Digital Key with.
3. To continue, select the type of access to be provided with the Digital Key (sharing options could include full access or unlock only).
4. It is recommended you share keys with an activation code for maximum security.

Once Digital Key options have been selected and sent to shared contact, they cannot be edited unless access is revoked and re-shared.

Receiving A Digital Key

1. Upon receiving a Digital Key invitation message from the owner, click the message link to proceed.
2. Input activation code from vehicle owner.
3. Digital Key will now be added to your wallet.

NOTE:

In certain instances, the vehicle systems may require additional time to respond to a shared digital key unlock request (e.g. a newly created key approaches the vehicle for the first time).

REPLACING YOUR PHONE

If you replace your phone after creating a Digital Key, the new phone will not function as a key to the vehicle. To create a new owner key, follow one of the two options below:

Delete The Owner Key

- Access the Digital Key menu in the radio, and select the option to delete the owner key.
- Install the JEEP® App on your new phone and approve the key deletion request.
- Follow the key creation and pairing process to set up the new phone as your Digital Key.

Manage Owner Key

- Select the "Manage Owner Key" button in Digital Key menu in the radio.
- Follow the on-screen instructions to create a new owner key with your replacement phone.

NOTE:

Ensure you have the JEEP® app installed on your new device before beginning the key creation process.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless Start button and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized

vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system cannot reprogram a key fob obtained from another vehicle.

After placing the vehicle in the ON position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the vehicle with an invalid key fob. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the vehicle but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket Remote Start systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics
➡ page 251.

NOTE:

A key fob that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key.

REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

DESCRIPTION



This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security.

Remote Start is used to defrost windows in cold weather, and to reach a comfortable climate in all ambient conditions before the driver enters the vehicle.

NOTE:

Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range.

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide which is odorless and colorless. Carbon monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

HOW TO USE REMOTE START

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle. Pushing the Remote Start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button, and with a valid Keyless Enter 'n Go™ key fob in the vehicle, press the brake pedal and place the Start button in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes.
- Remote Start can only be used twice.
- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The parking lights will turn on and remain on during Remote Climate Control mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof (if equipped) operations are disabled when the vehicle is in Remote Start mode.
- The Start button must be placed in the ON/RUN position before the Remote Start sequence can be repeated for a third cycle.

All of the following conditions must be met before Remote Start will engage:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- Check engine light shall not be present
- Key fob Panic button not pushed

- System not disabled from previous Remote Start event
- Vehicle Security system indicator flashing
- Vehicle in the OFF position
- Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is not illuminated

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

TO EXIT REMOTE START MODE

To drive the vehicle after starting the Remote Start system, either push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors, or unlock the vehicle using Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry via the door handles, and disarm the Vehicle Security system (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle, push and release the Start button.

The Remote Start system will turn the engine off if the Remote Start button is pushed again, or if the engine is allowed to run for the entire 15 minute cycle. Once the Start button is placed in the ON/RUN position, the climate controls will resume previously set operations (temperature, blower control, etc.).

NOTE:

- To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will temporarily disable for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.
- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ — Passive Entry feature, the message "Remote Start Active — Push Start Button" will display in the instrument cluster display until you push the Start button.

REMOTE START FRONT DEFROST ACTIVATION — IF EQUIPPED

When Remote Start is active, and the outside ambient temperature is 40 °F (4.5 °C) or below, the system will automatically activate front defrost for 15 minutes or less. The time is dependent on the ambient temperature. Once the timer expires, the system will automatically adjust the settings depending on ambient conditions. See "Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped" in the next section for detailed operation.

REMOTE START COMFORT SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED

When Remote Start is activated, the front and rear defrost will automatically turn on in cold weather. The heated steering wheel and driver heated seat feature will turn on if selected in the Comfort menu screen within Uconnect Settings. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when the Remote Start is activated, if programmed in the Comfort menu screen. The vehicle will adjust the climate control settings depending on the outside ambient temperature.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

The climate controls will be automatically adjusted to the optimal temperature and mode settings depending on the outside ambient temperature. This will occur until the Start button is placed in the ON/RUN position where the climate controls will resume their previous settings.

For more information on ATC and climate control settings, see ➞ page 98.

NOTE:

These features will stay on through the duration of Remote Start until the Start button is placed in the ON/RUN position. The climate control settings will change if manually adjusted by the driver while the vehicle is in Remote Start mode, and exit automatic override. This includes the OFF button on the climate controls, which will turn the system off.

REMOTE START WINDSHIELD WIPER DE-ICER ACTIVATION — IF EQUIPPED

When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33 °F (0.6 °C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will activate. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

REMOTE START CANCEL MESSAGE — IF EQUIPPED

One of the following messages will display in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits Remote Start prematurely:

- Remote Start Canceled — Door Open
- Remote Start Canceled — Hood Open
- Remote Start Canceled — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Canceled — Trunk Open
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset

The instrument cluster display message stays active until the Start button is placed in the ON/RUN position.

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

TO ARM THE SYSTEM

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security system:

1. Make sure the vehicle's power button is placed in the OFF position.
 - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless power button system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push the lock button on one of the front interior power door lock switches with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Touch the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone.
 - Push the lock button on the key fob.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the Vehicle Security Light (located in the lower right portion of the instrument cluster display) will begin to flash every two seconds until it is disarmed.

NOTE:

- If the system is armed by pushing the lock button on the interior door panel, the Vehicle Security Light will flash rapidly for about 15 seconds once the door is closed, then slow down to every two seconds.
- Pushing a lock button on the rear interior power door lock switches will not arm the Vehicle Security system.

TO DISARM THE SYSTEM

The Vehicle Security system can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grab the Passive Entry door handle to unlock the door.
- Cycle the power button out of the OFF position to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security system. Use of the door key cylinder when the alarm is armed will sound the alarm when the door is opened.
- The Vehicle Security system remains armed when the power liftgate is opened using the liftgate button on the key fob. If someone enters the vehicle

through the opened liftgate, then opens any door from the inside, the alarm will sound.

- If Passive Entry (if equipped) is used to unlock the liftgate, the Vehicle Security system is disarmed and the rest of the vehicle doors will remain locked unless all doors are set to unlock on first press within Uconnect Settings.
- When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

If the Vehicle Security system is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security system will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

REARMING OF THE SYSTEM

If something triggers the alarm and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security system will turn the horn off after a 29 second cycle (with five seconds between cycles and up to eight cycles if the trigger remains active) and then rearm itself.

SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE

The Vehicle Security system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock, or an emergency lock lever ➡ page 24.

TAMPER ALERT

If something has triggered the Vehicle Security system in your absence, the horn will sound three times and the exterior lights will blink three times when you disarm the Vehicle Security system.

DOORS

POWER DOOR LOCKS

The power door lock buttons are located on each front door panel. Use these buttons to lock or unlock all doors and liftgate.

When the doors are locked, an indicator light in the lock button will illuminate.



Power Door Lock Switches

The driver's door will unlock automatically if the key fob is detected inside the vehicle when the door lock button on the front door panel is used to lock the door, then the door is closed. The horn will also chirp to alert the driver. This will occur for two attempts. On the third attempt, the doors will lock even if the key fob is inside.

NOTE:

If the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device, the wireless signal may get blocked, and the driver's door may not unlock automatically.

If the door lock switch is pushed while the power button is in ON/RUN and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

Rear Passenger Power Door Locks

Power door lock buttons are located on each rear door trim panel. Push the lock button to lock the rear door or push the unlock button to unlock the rear door.

INTERIOR DOOR OPENING

The door can be opened by pressing the button located above each front door panel. If all doors are locked, pressing the button on either door will unlock the other door and liftgate. This ability can be activated or deactivated via Uconnect Settings ➡ page 105.

NOTE:

Press the button three times in two seconds to open the doors in motion at speeds above 3 mph (5 km/h). Below 3 mph (5 km/h) doors will open at first press.



Power Door Button Opening

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ - Passive Entry system.

Manual Door Opening

If the electronic door button does not work, for example if the 12V battery of the car is low, the doors can still be opened from the inside by pulling the manual door handle located on each front door.

NOTE:

If after using the manual door handle, the door does not close, you must rotate the manual latching backup lever ➞ page 24.



Manual Door Handle

KEYLESS ENTER 'n Go™ — PASSIVE ENTRY

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter 'n Go™. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

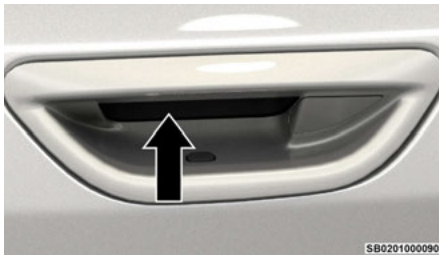
NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off through Uconnect Settings ➞ page 105.
- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.

- Passive Entry Unlock initiates illuminated approach (low beams, license plate lamp, parking lights, door handle pocket lights [if equipped], for whichever duration is set between 0, 30, 60 or 90 seconds. Passive Entry Unlock also initiates two flashes of the turn signals.
- Passive Entry lock initiates one horn chirp and one flash of turn signals. These settings can be programmed on/off within Uconnect Settings.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and will arm the Vehicle Security system (if equipped).

To Unlock From The Driver Or Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle, grab the handle to unlock the vehicle. Grabbing the driver's door handle will unlock the driver door automatically. Grabbing the front passenger door handle or a rear handle will unlock all doors and the liftgate automatically.



Lift The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

- Either the driver's door only or all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system.
- All doors will unlock when the front passenger (or a rear door when equipped with four-door Passive Entry) door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting.

Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBik-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the power button is in the OFF position.

There are five situations that trigger a FOBik-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.
- When the Vehicle Security system is in pre-arm or armed status and the liftgate transitions from opened to closed.
- When the liftgate transitions from open to closed and Remote Start is active.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBik-Safe search will be executed. If it

detects a Passive Entry key fob inside the vehicle, the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer.

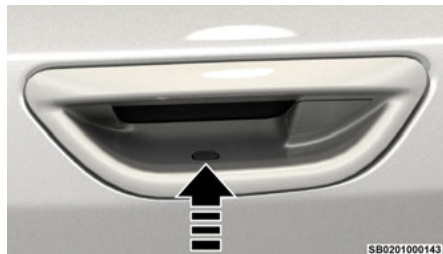
NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then the doors are closed.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle.

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle, touch the lock button on the door handle to lock all four doors and liftgate.



Press The Door Handle Button To Lock

NOTE:

- After pressing the door handle lock button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors using any Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect Settings, the key fob protection described in "Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOB-IBK-Safe)" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release handle. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release handle for a power open on vehicles equipped with Power Liftgate. Pull the electronic liftgate handle and lift for manual liftgate vehicles.



Electronic Liftgate Release Handle

AUTOMATIC UNLOCK DOORS ON EXIT

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks after the following sequence of actions:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled within Uconnect Settings.
2. All doors are closed.
3. The gear selector was not in PARK, then is placed in PARK.
4. Any door is opened.

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS — IF EQUIPPED

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature is enabled or disabled by an authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

CHILD-PROTECTION DOOR LOCK SYSTEM — REAR DOORS

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, press the Window Lockout switch on the driver's side door panel (the indicator light on the button will turn on). When the system is engaged, the rear doors can only be opened by using the outside door handle.



Child-Protection Door Lock and Window Lockout Switch

When the vehicle is turned off the Child-Protection Door Lock will remain active. When the vehicle is powered back on, it will retain the last set setting.

NOTE:

- When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the unlocked position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the locked position.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside with the Child-Protection locks engaged (locked).

NOTE:

Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the vehicle, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

MANUAL DOOR LATCHING

In the event of a power failure or depleted key fob battery, the front driver's door can be manually opened and manually closed.

1. To manually unlatch the driver door, first remove the cover plate over the latch release cylinder on the door handle. Use the emergency key from the key fob to pry off the cover, as shown in the following example:



Door Latch Release Cover

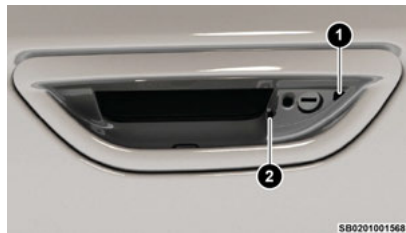
2. Insert the emergency key from the key fob into the latch release and turn it toward the rear of the

vehicle. This will unlatch the door, allowing you to access the vehicle.



Latch Release

3. Replace the latch release cover by first inserting the tab on the right (1), then gently pushing in the tab on the left (2) until it clicks into place.



Replacing The Cover

Latching The Door

All doors can be manually latched by turning the latch cylinder on the inside door frame. Using the emergency

key from the key fob, turn the latch and then shut the door.



SB0201001562

Door Closing Manual Latch

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the power button is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do

(Continued)

WARNING!

not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Propulsion System in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

WINDOWS

Power Window Controls

The power window controls, located on the driver's door trim panel, operate the window movement for all four power windows.

There is a single switch on the front passenger door and rear passenger doors which operates the windows for only that door.



SB0201002074

Driver's Door Power Window Switches

NOTE:

The window controls will operate only when the vehicle's power button is placed in the ON/RUN position.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Propulsion System in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

2

AUTOMATIC WINDOW FEATURES

Both the driver and front passenger windows, and if equipped, both rear windows, may have Auto-Down and Auto-Up operations.

Auto-Down Feature

For windows equipped with the AUTO feature, push the window switch down to the second detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

For windows equipped with the AUTO feature, lift the window switch up to the second detent, and release; the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

For vehicles equipped with anti-pinch protection, if the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.

NOTE:

Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

RESET AUTO-UP

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window may need to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

Front Doors

Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional three seconds after the window is closed.

Rear Doors

1. Pull and hold the window switch up until the glass stops (soft stop), then release.
2. Pull and hold the switch up again until it reaches the header (hard stop).
3. Release the window switch, and within two seconds, pull the window switch up again and hold it for an additional two seconds.

WINDOW LOCKOUT SWITCH

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn off).



Power Window Lockout Switch

MIRRORS

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE:

The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve the driver's view.

You can turn the feature on or off through the Uconnect system.



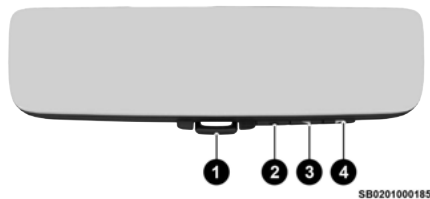
Automatic Dimming Mirror

Digital Rearview Mirror — If Equipped

The Digital Rearview Mirror provides a high definition, wide and unobstructed view of the road behind while driving.

Position the mirror in the regular Automatic Dimming Mirror mode, then activate the Digital Rearview Mirror mode.

To activate the Digital Rearview Mirror, pull the on/off control lever on the bottom of the mirror rearward toward the driver.



Digital Rearview Mirror

- 1 — On/Off Control/Toggle
- 2 — Menu Button
- 3 — Left Scroll Button
- 4 — Right Scroll Button

Push the menu button next to the on/off control/toggle to access the following mirror options:

- Brightness
- Tilt

Use the left and right buttons to scroll through menu options.

When not in use, push the on/off forward toward the windshield to return the mirror to the regular Automatic Dimming Mirror.

NOTE:

- The Digital Rearview Mirror is not as effective during nighttime driving in low light applications due to low ambient light levels. In the event that

it provides the user with less than expected vision, the mirror can be reverted to a normal reflective Automatic Dimming Mirror by pushing the control/toggle forward in the vehicle and putting the mirror into Automatic Dimming Mirror mode.

- When the rear window washer is activated by pushing the windshield wiper/washer lever forward, the rear Back Up and Digital Rearview Mirror (if equipped) cameras are also washed. For more information, see ➞ page 62.

ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRRORS

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.



Lift Cover On Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor Slide-On-Rod Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor Slide-On-Rod feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pivot the sun visor toward the side window.
4. Extend the sun visor blade for additional sun blockage.

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions:

- Full forward position

- Full rearward position
- Normal position

Outside Mirrors With Turn Signal And Approach Lighting — If Equipped

Driver and passenger outside mirrors with turn signal and approach lighting contain LEDs, which are located in the lower outer corner of each mirror.

The outer LEDs are turn signal indicators, which flash with the corresponding turn signal lights in the front and rear of the vehicle. Turning on the Hazard Warning flashers will also activate these LEDs.

The approach lighting, which turns on in both mirrors when you use the key fob or open any door is located on the underside of the mirror.

The illuminated entry lighting fades to off after about 30 seconds or it will fade to off immediately once the vehicle is placed in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

The approach lighting will not function when the gear selector is moved out of the PARK position.

OUTSIDE AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRROR — If Equipped

The exterior driver side mirror will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror. The mirror will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

POWER MIRRORS

The power mirror control switch is located on the driver's side door trim panel.

To adjust a mirror, rotate the control switch to the desired mirror: (L) or (R). Then push the switch in the direction that you want the mirror to move.



Power Mirror Switch

- 1 — Neutral Position
- 2 — Left Mirror
- 3 — Control Switch
- 4 — Right Mirror

NOTE:

Once adjustment is complete, rotate the knob to the neutral position to prevent accidental movements.

HEATED MIRRORS



These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped) ➡ page 98.

USER MEMORY SETTINGS

DESCRIPTION

This feature allows the driver to save up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile saves desired position settings for the following features:

- Seat position
- Easy entry/exit seat (if equipped)
- Side mirrors
- A set of desired radio station presets

The memory settings switches are located on the front door panel, next to the door handle, and consists of three buttons.

- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two saved memory profiles
- The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function



Driver Memory Settings Buttons

NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, each can be linked to either driver's side memory position 1 or 2.

PROGRAMMING THE MEMORY FEATURE

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:

Saving a new memory profile will erase the selected profile from memory.

1. Place the vehicle in the ON/RUN position (do not start the vehicle).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., driver's seat, outside mirrors, adjustable pedals (if equipped), and radio station presets).
3. Push the set (S) button on the memory switch, and then push the desired memory button (1 or 2) within five seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position has been set.

NOTE:

Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.

LINKING AND UNLINKING THE KEY FOB TO MEMORY

Your key fob can be programmed to recall one of two saved memory profiles.

NOTE:

Before programming your key fob you must select the "Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect system.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.
2. Select a desired memory profile 1 or 2.
3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
4. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your key fob can be unlinked from your memory settings by pushing and holding either memory profile 1 or 2, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

MEMORY POSITION RECALL

NOTE:

If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the instrument cluster display.

To recall the memory settings for driver one or two, push the desired memory button number (1 or 2) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to the desired memory position.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons (1 or 2) during a recall. When a recall is canceled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

DESCRIPTION

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

(Continued)

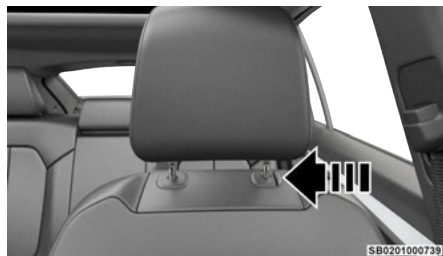
WARNING!

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

FRONT HEAD RESTRAINTS

Your vehicle is equipped with front two-way driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located on the left side of the head restraint, and pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, and push downward on the head restraint.



Head Restraint Adjustment Button

NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If

either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

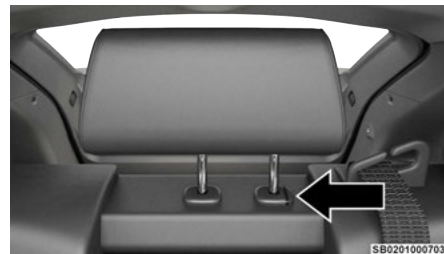
REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS

The rear head restraints have two positions: up or down. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there is no occupant in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Outboard Head Restraint Adjustment Button



Center Head Restraint Adjustment Button

NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

ALL the head restraints **MUST** be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.

FRONT SEATS**POWER ADJUSTMENT FRONT SEATS — If EQUIPPED**

Your vehicle is equipped with 8-way power driver and front passenger seats, or 8-way power driver and 6-way power passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are four

switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



Power Seat Switches

- 1 — Cushion Seat Switch
- 2 — Seatback and Bolster Adjustment Switch
- 3 — Power Lumbar Switch

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the cushion seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the rear of cushion seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down — If Equipped

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in two directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the cushion seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback recline switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

2

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with power lumbar adjustment.

The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support.



Power Lumbar Adjustment Switch

Easy Entry/Exit Seat — If Equipped

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you place the vehicle in the OFF position.

- When you place the vehicle in the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (6 cm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (7 cm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the vehicle in the ON/RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (2.3 cm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

When enabled in Uconnect Settings, Easy Entry and Easy Exit positions are stored in each memory setting profile ➡ page 28.

NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled or disabled through the programmable features in the Uconnect system.

HEATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may

(Continued)

WARNING!

- cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Heated Seats



The front heated seats control buttons are located on the sides of the Front Comfort And Convenience Display or within the Uconnect system. You can access the controls through the Climate screen.

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

The heating elements can be turned on in the seatback only, seat cushion only, or both. Press the seat image on the touchscreen or push the seat zone button on the side of the radio to cycle through these seat zones. An LED will illuminate next to the selected zone(s). If equipped with touchscreen buttons, the selected zones will be highlighted on the seat image.

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The electric motor must be running for the heated seats to operate.
- The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

VENTILATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

Located in the seat cushion and seatback are fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the occupant cooler in higher ambient temperatures.

Front Ventilated Seats



The ventilated seats control buttons are located on the sides of the radio or within the Uconnect system. The fans operate at three speeds: HI, MED and LO.

- Press the ventilated seat button once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button a second time to choose MED.
- Press the ventilated seat button a third time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button a fourth time to turn the ventilation off.

Press the seat image on the touchscreen or push the seat zone button on the side of the radio to cycle through seat zones. An LED will illuminate next to the selected zone(s). If equipped with touchscreen buttons,

the selected zones will be highlighted on the seat image.

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in the RUN position for the ventilated seats to operate.

REAR SEATS

MANUAL ADJUSTMENT REAR SEATS

WARNING!

Do not place luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

NOTE:

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply unfolding the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

Second Row Bench Seat

SECOND ROW BENCH FOLD FLAT SEAT

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

NOTE:

Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

To lower the seatback, pull upward on the recline latch located on the top corner of the seat, and let the seatback fold forward automatically.



Second Row Bench Seat Folded Flat

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

HEATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must

(Continued)

WARNING!

exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped



The two second row outboard seats may be equipped with heated seats. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches for each heater are located on the rear of the center console.

If equipped with a Rear Comfort And Convenience Display, heated seat settings can be selected within the display ➡ page 98.

You can choose from HI, MED, LO, or OFF heat settings. Indicator lights in each switch illuminate indicating the level of heat in use.

- Push the heated seat switch once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a third time to turn the LO setting on.

- Push the heated seat switch a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in the RUN position for the heated seats to operate.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS FEATURES

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position
⇒ page 50.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint
⇒ page 50.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, see your Owner Handbook for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

SEAT BELT SYSTEMS

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped



BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts.

The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the start button is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the start button is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the start button is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat

belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle,

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

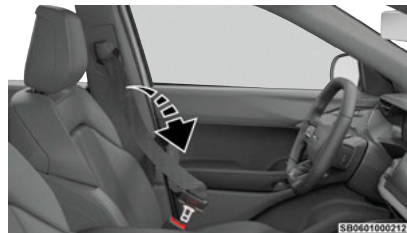
- take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
 - A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
 - A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
 - A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
 - A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

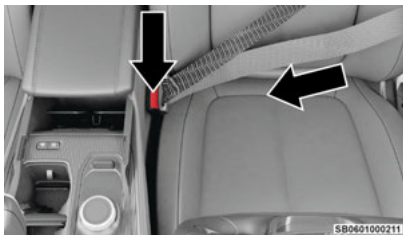
regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grab the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

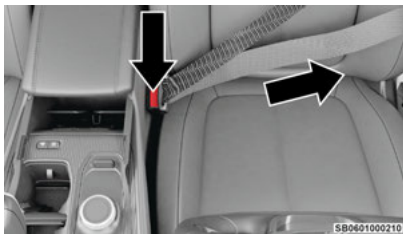
**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

- Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The

retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

- To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

- Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
- At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grab and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
- Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
- Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Upper Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the

(Continued)

WARNING!

seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

The second row center seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle. The mini-latch plate and buckle (if equipped) should remain connected at all times. If the mini-latch plate and buckle become disconnected, they must be properly reconnected prior to the rear center seat belt being used by an occupant.

1. Grab the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

2. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a "click."



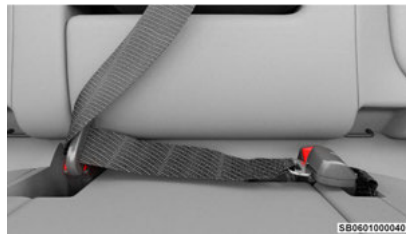
Inserting Mini-Latch Plate Into Mini-Buckle

3. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

5. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Latch Plate Buckle Inserted

6. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.

7. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.
8. To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle, insert a tool into the pinhole on the mini-buckle.

WARNING!

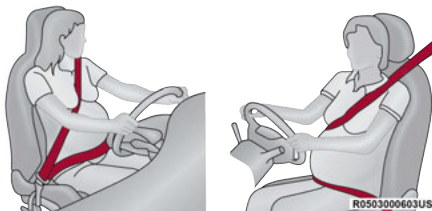
- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.

Seat Belt Extender — If Equipped

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front and second row outboard seat belt systems are equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system ➞ page 56.

The figure provided illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click".

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grab the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic

Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

AIR BAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT



The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the power button is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the power button is in the OFF position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately two to eight

seconds for a self-check when the power button is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the two to eight seconds when the power button is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the two to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any motor related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the power button is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

2

REDUNDANT AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will

illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ➞ page 89.

FRONT AIR BAGS

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver Front Air Bag
- 2 — Passenger Front Air Bag
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Driver Knee Airbag

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child

(Continued)

WARNING!

restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

DRIVER AND PASSENGER FRONT AIR BAG FEATURES

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle is equipped with a right front passenger Occupant Classification System ("OCS") that is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag

output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight input, as determined by the OCS.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

FRONT AIR BAG OPERATION

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

OCCUPANT CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (OCS) — FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) is part of a Federally regulated safety system for this vehicle. It is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight, as determined by the OCS.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Occupant Classification Module (OCM) and Sensor located in the front passenger seat
- Air Bag Warning Light 

Occupant Classification Module (OCM) And Sensor

The Occupant Classification Module (OCM) is located underneath the front passenger seat. The Sensor is located beneath the passenger seat cushion foam. Any weight on the seat will be sensed by the Sensor. The OCM uses input from the Sensor to determine the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCM communicates this information to the ORC. The ORC may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment based on occupant classification. In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt.

The OCS will NOT prevent deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if the OCS estimates that:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied or has very light objects on it; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a small passenger, including a child; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a rear-facing child restraint; or
- The front passenger is not properly seated or his or her weight is taken off of the seat for a period of time.

Front Passenger Seat Occupant Status	Front Passenger Air Bag Output
Rear-facing child restraint	Reduced-power deployment
Child, including a child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat*	Reduced-power deployment OR full-power deployment
Properly seated adult	Full-power deployment OR reduced-power deployment
Unoccupied seat	Reduced-power deployment

* It is possible for a child to be classified as an adult, allowing a full-power Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat and never install a child restraint system, including a rear-facing child restraint, in the front passenger seat.

WARNING!
● Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint. ● Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child

(Continued)

WARNING!

restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCS estimates the seated weight on the front passenger seat and where that weight is located. The OCS communicates the classification status to the ORC. The ORC uses the classification to determine whether the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rate should be adjusted.

In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt. Properly seated passengers are:

- Sitting upright
- Facing forward
- Sitting in the center of the seat with their feet comfortably on or near the floor
- Sitting with their back against the seatback and the seatback in an upright position



Seated Properly

Lighter Weight Passengers (Including Small Adults)

When a lighter weight passenger, including a small adult, occupies the front passenger seat, the OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly.

Do not decrease OR increase the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat

The front passenger's seated weight must be properly positioned on the front passenger seat. Failure to do so may result in serious injury or death. The OCS determines the most probable classification of the occupant that it detects. The OCS will detect the front passenger's decreased or increased seated weight, which may result in an adjusted inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag in a collision. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly. Decreasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a reduced-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Increasing the front passenger's seated weight on

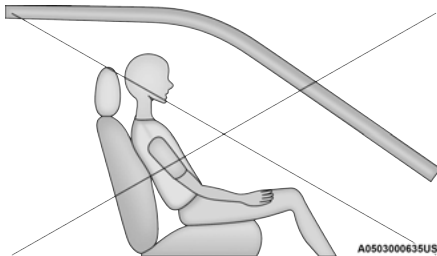
the front passenger seat may result in a full-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

Examples of improper front passenger seating include:

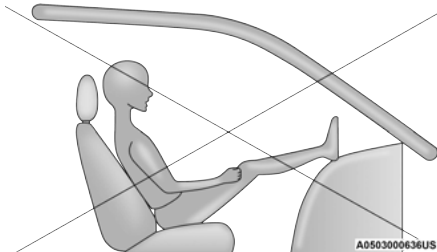
- The front passenger's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door, arm rest or instrument panel).
- The front passenger leans forward, sideways, or turns to face the rear of the vehicle.
- The front passenger's seatback is not in the full upright position.
- The front passenger carries or holds an object while seated (e.g., backpack, box, etc.).
- Objects are lodged under the front passenger seat.
- Objects are lodged between the front passenger seat and center console.
- Accessories that may change the seated weight on the front passenger seat are attached to the front passenger seat.
- Anything that may decrease or increase the front passenger's seated weight.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. If an occupant in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input.

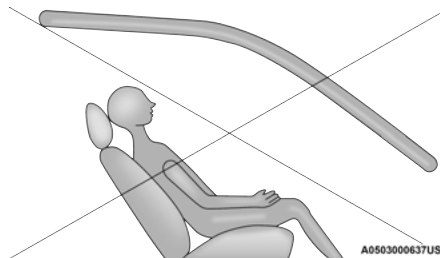
For example:



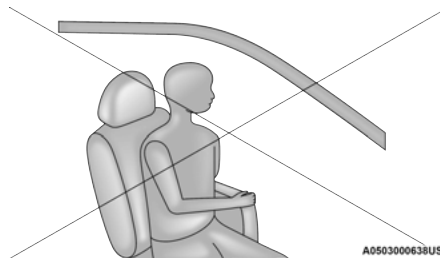
Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly

WARNING!

occupant's properly seated weight input. This may result in serious injury or death in a collision.

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly, with the seatback in an upright position, your back against the seatback, sitting upright, facing forward, in the center of the seat, with your feet comfortably on or near the floor.
- Do not carry or hold any objects (e.g., backpacks, boxes, etc.) while seated in the front passenger seat. Holding an object may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different than the occupant's properly seated weight input, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Placing an object on the floor under the front passenger seat may prevent the OCS from working properly, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision. Do not place any objects on the floor under the front passenger seat.

The Air Bag Warning Light  in the instrument panel will turn on whenever the OCS is unable to classify the front passenger seat status. A malfunction in the OCS may affect the operation of the air bag system.

If the Air Bag Warning Light  does not come on, or stays on after you start the vehicle, or it comes on as you drive, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service immediately.

The passenger seat assembly contains critical OCS components that may affect the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation. In order for the OCS to properly classify the seated weight of a front seat passenger, the OCS components must function as designed. Do

WARNING!

- If a child restraint system, child, small teenager or adult in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the

(Continued)

not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover. If the seat, trim cover, or cushion needs service for any reason, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only FCA US LLC approved seat accessories may be used.

The following requirements must be strictly followed:

- Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- Do not use prior or future model year seat covers or cushions not designated by FCA US LLC for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover and cushion specified for the vehicle.
- Do not replace the seat cover or cushion with an aftermarket seat cover or cushion.
- Do not add a secondary seat cover or mat.
- At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by FCA US LLC.

WARNING!

- Unapproved modifications or service procedures to the passenger seat assembly, its related components, seat cover or cushion may inadvertently change the air bag deployment in case of a frontal collision. This could result in death or serious injury to the front passenger if the vehicle is involved in a collision. A modified vehicle may not comply with required

(Continued)

WARNING!

Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and/or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS).

- If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

KNEE IMPACT BOLSTERS

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

SUPPLEMENTAL DRIVER KNEE AIR BAG

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

SUPPLEMENTAL SIDE AIR BAGS — IF EQUIPPED

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front and rear (in vehicles equipped with outboard rear seat SABs) seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover (front seats) and the seam on the outboard side of the seat cushion's trim cover (outboard rear seats — if equipped with rear SABs). The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and

the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."



**Supplemental Side Air Bag
Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location**

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags

(Continued)

WARNING!

inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

AIR BAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS**NOTE:**

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters

- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

IF A DEPLOYMENT OCCURS

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product

of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
 - Engine
 - Electric power steering
 - Brake booster
 - Electric park brake
 - Automatic transmission gear selector
 - Horn
 - Front wiper

NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by

following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM RESET PROCEDURE

After an air bag deployment event occurs activating the Enhanced Accident Response System, a "Service Electric Vehicle System" message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. The vehicle is not drivable in this state.

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response and High Voltage Battery systems, the vehicle must be towed to an authorized dealer to be inspected and have the Enhanced Accident Response System reset.

In order to reset the hazard flashers, interior lights, power door locks, and HVAC blower motor, the ignition switch must be cycled from the ON/RUN position to ignition OFF position.

MAINTAINING YOUR AIR BAG SYSTEM

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front fascia/bumper, vehicle body

(Continued)

WARNING!

structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;

- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According

to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to <http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers> or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/road/child-car-seat-safety.html>

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RESTRAINING CHILDREN IN VEHICLES

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

INFANT AND CHILD RESTRAINTS

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing

direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years

(Continued)

WARNING!

or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

OLDER CHILDREN AND CHILD RESTRAINTS

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-

facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or

(Continued)

WARNING!

rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.

- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

CHILDREN TOO LARGE FOR BOOSTER SEATS

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat while the child is still sitting all the way back?

3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ATTACHING CHILD RESTRAINTS

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lb (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lb (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lb (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lb (29.5 kg)				X

2

LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHERS FOR CHILDREN (LATCH) RESTRAINT SYSTEM

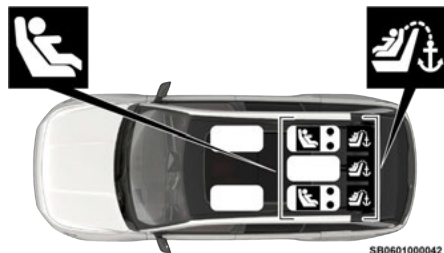


022668173

LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH POSITIONS FOR INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS IN THIS VEHICLE



Rear LATCH Positions

 Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lb (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lb (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lb (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.

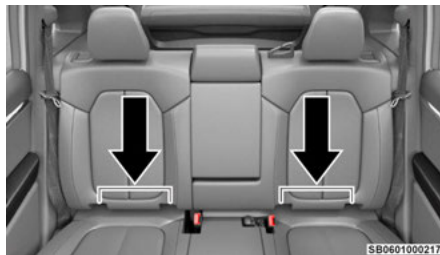
Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages from the outboard seating positions?	Yes	You can install child restraints with flexible lower anchors in the center position. The inner anchorages are 18 inches (460 mm) apart. Do not install child restraints with rigid lower anchors in the center position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	The rear head restraints cannot be removed.

LOCATING THE LATCH ANCHORAGES



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



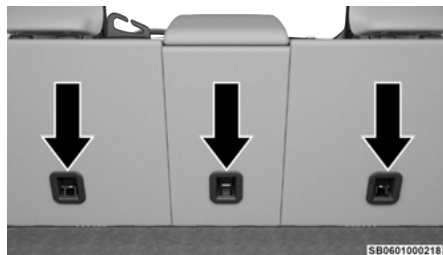
Rear LATCH Positions

LOCATING THE UPPER TETHER ANCHORAGES



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.

Second Row Upper Tether Anchorage Locations



Top Tether Anchorages

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

CENTER SEAT LATCH

Do not install child restraints with rigid lower attachments in the center seating position. Only install this type of child restraint in the outboard seating positions. Child restraints with flexible, webbing mounted lower attachments can be installed in any rear seating position.

WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints next to each other, you must use the seat belt for the center position. You can then use either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing child seats in the outboard positions.

Please see ➞ page 57 for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

How To Stow An UNUSED SWITCHABLE-ALR (ALR) SEAT BELT:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint infant path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS USING THE VEHICLE SEAT BELT

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion

of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor ➡ page 40.

Please see the table provided and the following sections for more information.

To INSTALL A LATCH-COMPATIBLE CHILD RESTRAINT

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions provided. See ➡ page 56 to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See ➡ page 58 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt

path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

LAP/SHOULDER BELT SYSTEMS FOR INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS IN THIS VEHICLE



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward-facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward-facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No	
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT WITH A SWITCHABLE AUTOMATIC LOCKING RETRACTOR (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage,

connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See ⇨ page 58 for directions to attach a tether anchor.

9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS USING THE TOP TETHER ANCHORAGE

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System" for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

8226047162

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



SB0601000219

Rear Seat Tether Strap Mounting

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

STEERING WHEEL AND CONTROLS**TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN**

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or

shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located on the steering column.



SB0201001194

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system will provide increased vehicle response and ease of

maneuverability. The electric power steering system adapts to different driving conditions.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

NOTE:

Alternate electric power steering efforts can be selected through the Uconnect System ➞ page 105.



If the Electric Power Steering warning icon is displayed and the "SERVICE POWER STEERING" or the "POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF - SERVICE SYSTEM" message

is displayed within the instrument cluster display, this indicates the vehicle needs to be taken to an authorized dealer for service ➞ page 89.

NOTE:

- Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

If the Steering icon is displayed and the "POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP" message is displayed on the instrument cluster screen, they indicate that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred which caused an over temperature condition in the electric power steering system. Once driving conditions are

safe, pull over and let the vehicle idle for a few moments until the icon and message turn off.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL



The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has three temperature settings. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located on the left side of the Front Comfort and Convenience Display below the radio or within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button on the top left side of the screen by tapping the temperature controls, which will provide a quick drop-down menu containing the controls, or through the Controls menu of the touchscreen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in the run position for the heated steering wheel to operate.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

START BUTTON

KEYLESS ENTER 'N Go™ IGNITION

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Start button has several operating modes: OFF, ON/RUN, and START.



Start Button

The vehicle can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped
- Some electrical devices (e.g. power locks, alarm, etc.) are still available

ON/RUN

- Driving position
- All electrical devices are available (e.g. climate controls, heated seats, etc.)

START

- The engine will start (when foot is on the brake pedal)

NOTE:

- If the ignition position does not change with a push of the ignition button, and the instrument cluster displays a message such as “Key Fob Not Detected”, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery.

In this situation, a backup method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the emergency key) against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.

- Replacement of the key fob battery is recommended.



Depleted Key Fob Battery Procedure

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do

(Continued)

WARNING!

not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

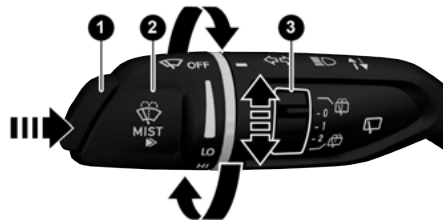
NOTE:

- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Keyless Enter 'n Go™ system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ system from starting the vehicle.
- For more information on the engine starting procedure, see ➞ page 109.
- When opening the driver's door and the ignition is in the ON/RUN position (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the message “Ignition ON” will display in the cluster.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

DESCRIPTION

The windshield wiper/washer lever is located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever.



SB0201001162

Windshield Wiper Operation

- 1 — Tap For Mist, Hold For Washer
- 2 — Rotate For Front Wiper Operation
- 3 — Rotate For Rear Wiper and Washer Operation

WINDSHIELD WIPER OPERATION

Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent, past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation, or to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the parked position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the parked position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the switch at the end of the wiper lever to the first detent position, and then turn the switch at the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval. There are four delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, push on the end of the lever and hold. If the button is pushed while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the button is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the button is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:

- As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.
- If the front window washer feature is activated, all of the front cameras (if equipped) on the vehicle will be washed as well.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Tap the end of the lever to operate the MIST function of the wiper system and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:

The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The washer function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

REAR WIPER AND WASHER

The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.



Rotate the center portion of the lever downward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rear Window Washer Operation



Rotating the rear wiper control to the full up or full down position and holding it activates the rear window washer.

- If the controls are rotated up, the wiper will activate, perform several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then return to the off position.
- If the lever is pushed while the wiper is in the off position, the wiper will activate, perform several wipe cycles, and then continue in continuous rear wiper operation.

RAIN SENSING WIPERS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature senses rain or snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper lever to one of the four detent positions to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system is adjustable from the windshield wiper lever. Wiper sensitivity position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper sensitivity position 4 is the most sensitive.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low-speed or high-speed position.

- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried saltwater is present on the windshield.
- Use of products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through the Uconnect system.

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the power button is first placed in the ON position, when the vehicle is stationary and the outside temperature is below 32°F (0°C), unless the wiper control on the windshield wiper lever is moved, the vehicle speed becomes greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the outside temperature rises above freezing.
- **Neutral Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the power button is ON, when the gear selector is in the NEUTRAL position and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h), unless the wiper control on the windshield wiper lever is moved, the vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.
- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with the Remote Start system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the power button in the ON/RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can

resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

WINDSHIELD WIPER DE-ICER — IF EQUIPPED

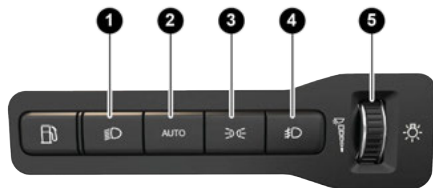
Your vehicle may be equipped with a Windshield Wiper De-Icer feature that may be activated under the following conditions:

- **Activation By Front Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically in the case of a cold weather manual start with full front defrost, and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- **Activation By Rear Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically when the rear defrost is turned on and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- **Activation By Remote Start Operation** — When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will activate. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

HEADLIGHT SWITCH

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, and fog lights (if equipped).



SB0201001159

Headlight Switch

- 1 — Headlight On/Off Button
- 2 — AUTO Headlight Control
- 3 — Parking Lights
- 4 — Front Fog Light Control
- 5 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

NOTE:

Vehicles sold in Canada have headlights that will be deactivated when the headlight switch is placed in the parking lights position. However, the Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will be activated along with the front and rear marker lights. The DRLs may be deactivated when the parking brake is engaged, a turn signal is activated, or when front fog lights are enabled.

To turn on the headlights, press the Headlight On/Off button. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, low beam lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, press the Headlight On/Off button a second time.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



SB0201001171

Multifunction Lever

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRLs)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) come on whenever the electric motor is running, and the low beams are not on. The lights will remain on until the power button is placed in the OFF or ON/RUN position, or the parking brake is engaged. The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.

NOTE:

- For vehicles sold in Canada, the Daytime Running Lights will automatically deactivate when the front fog lights are turned on.
- If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased, the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect system.
- On some vehicles, the Daytime Running Lights may deactivate, or reduce intensity, on one side of the vehicle (when a turn signal is activated on that side), or on both sides of the vehicle (when the hazard warning lights are activated).

HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams, multifunction lever will return to middle position when let go. To shut off high beams, push the multifunction lever towards to the instrument panel again.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAMS — IF EQUIPPED

The Automatic High Beam Headlight system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on to the windshield. This camera detects

environmental lighting conditions and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off by selecting or deselecting “Auto Dim High Beam” within Uconnect Settings, as well as by pressing the AUTO button.
- First, push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to turn on the high beams, then press the AUTO button after Automatic High Beams is enabled within Uconnect Settings for the feature to activate.
- Automatic High Beams will only activate when the vehicle speed is above 24 mph (40 km/h).
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.
- If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See a local authorized dealer.

FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. The vehicle defaults to AUTO whenever the vehicle is turned on and will be illuminated. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after placing the power button in the OFF position. The headlight time delay can be programmed up to 90 seconds within Uconnect Settings.

To turn the automatic system off, press any other button on the headlight switch bank.

NOTE:

The vehicle must be on before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

PARKING LIGHTS AND PANEL LIGHTS

To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, press the headlight control button or parking light control button. To turn off the parking lights, press the headlight control button or parking light control button a second time.

NOTE:

For vehicles sold in Canada, headlights will be deactivated when the headlight switch is placed in the parking lights position. However, the Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will be activated along with the front and rear marker lights. The DRLs may be deactivated when the parking brake is engaged.

HEADLIGHTS ON AUTOMATICALLY WITH WIPERS

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights, it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode and the electric motor is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on. This feature is programmable through the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

When your headlights come on during the daytime, the vehicle will monitor outside brightness and decide if the instrument panel needs to be dimmed or not
 ⇨ page 67.

HEADLIGHT ILLUMINATION ON APPROACH

When enabled, the headlights, exterior door handle pocket lights (if equipped), and interior lights will illuminate when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed as the operator is approaching the vehicle or when the remote start feature is activated. This feature can be turned on/off, and the length of time the headlights stay on can be programmed for up to 90 seconds within Uconnect Settings.

Proximity Wake-Up — If Equipped

This feature is enabled/disabled within the Uconnect system, and is activated when the operator approaches the driver's door, passenger's door, or liftgate with a valid key fob on their person. Some exterior and interior lights will illuminate in order to provide an increased sense of welcome and security as the operator approaches the vehicle in the dark. “Proximity Wake-Up” must be selected and set to a time value

other than zero within Uconnect Settings for Proximity Wake-Up to activate.

The doors may be locked or unlocked for this feature to activate, as long as the power button is in the OFF position, or during a Remote Start event. It will not activate if the doors are locked and the power button was placed in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

Proximity Wake-Up may not activate under the following conditions:

- After numerous consecutive activations, in order to conserve the vehicle's battery
- After the vehicle's electric motor has been off for several days

HEADLIGHT DELAY

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for up to 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the power button is placed in the OFF position while the headlight switch is on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. Headlight delay can be canceled by either turning the headlight switch on then off, or by placing the vehicle in the ON position.

NOTE:

The headlight delay time is programmable through Uconnect Settings.

LIGHTS-ON REMINDER

If the headlights or parking lights are left on after the power button is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

FOG LIGHTS

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights, and push the fog light button on the headlight switch.



S80291001170

Fog Light Button

The fog lights will operate only when the parking lights are on, or when the vehicle headlights are on low beam. An indicator light located in the instrument cluster display will illuminate when the fog lights are on. The fog lights will turn off when the button is pushed a second time, when the headlight switch is switched to the off position, or the high beam is selected.

TURN SIGNALS

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

Tap the multifunction lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

NOTE:

For information on Turn Signal Activated Blind Spot Assist, see ➞ page 137.

AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHT LEVELING — IF EQUIPPED

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

BATTERY SAVER

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the power button is placed in the OFF position and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or if the overhead console Dome ON switch is pressed, and the interior lights are on for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

NOTE:

Battery saver mode is canceled if the power button is in the ON position.

If the headlights remain on while the power button is placed in the OFF position, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the power button is in the OFF position, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

COURTESY LIGHTS

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened or the Dome ON button is pushed on the overhead console. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry and the unlock button is pushed on the key fob, the courtesy and dome lights will turn on. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, pressing the Dome Defeat button on the overhead console will cause all of the interior lights to turn off. This allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

Front Map/Reading Lights

The overhead console lights can also be operated individually as reading lights by pushing the corresponding buttons.



Courtesy Lights

- 1 — Driver Reading Light On/Off Button
- 2 — Dome Defeat Button
- 3 — Ambient Light
- 4 — Dome ON Button
- 5 — Passenger Reading Light On/Off Button

Rear Courtesy/Reading Lights

Located above the rear passenger seating in the second row, along the trim, are courtesy/reading lights. The courtesy lights turn on when a door or the liftgate is opened. The lights will also turn on when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed.

The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Push the lens button to turn these lights on while inside the vehicle. Push the lens button a second time to turn each light off.

DIMMER CONTROLS

The dimmer controls are inboard and adjacent to the headlight switch located on the left side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the right dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument cluster lights. Rotating the left dimmer control will adjust the interior light levels of the ambient lighting on the instrument panel and doors. The ambient lighting may be color customizable through your Uconnect Settings ➡ page 67.



Dimmer Controls

NOTE:

- Ambient lighting in the second seating areas may not be equipped in the vehicle.
- The dimming of the touchscreen is programmable through the Uconnect system.

MULTICOLOR AMBIENT LIGHTING — If EQUIPPED

The color of certain ambient lighting inside of the vehicle can be selected within the Apps menu on the radio screen, or within Uconnect Settings. Brightness is adjusted using the ambient light dimmer control on the headlight switch.

64 colors can be selected for the instrument panel decorative ambient lights.

NOTE:

All other ambient lighting inside of the vehicle will remain white, and the ambient light dimmer control switch will adjust all ambient lighting at the same time.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY — IF EQUIPPED

The Illuminated Entry feature allows you to activate the low beam, parking lights, and side marker lights for 25 seconds when the vehicle is unlocked (through the key fob or the Passive Entry door handles [if equipped]).

This feature can be activated or deactivated through the Uconnect Settings.

NOTE:

- When a door is open with the feature active, the activation of the lights is extended for five seconds.
- The feature is disabled when the vehicle is locked or when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN position.

ROOF SYSTEMS

DUAL PANE POWER SUNROOF — If EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located on the overhead console between the courtesy/reading lights.



Power Sunroof Switches

- 1 — Opening/Closing Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Opening/Closing Sunshade

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the Keyless Enter 'n Go™ Propulsion System in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always

(Continued)

WARNING!

fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.

- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening And Closing The Sunroof

The sunroof has two programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open position: a comfort stop position and a full open position. The comfort stop position will minimize wind buffeting in the interior.

Express Open/Close

To open the sunroof, push OPEN on the sunroof switch and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and stop automatically. Push and release OPEN again to continue to the full open position.

To close the sunroof, push CLOSE on the sunroof switch and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will close automatically from any position.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Open/Close

To open the sunroof, push and hold OPEN on the sunroof switch. The sunroof will open to the comfort stop position, then automatically stop. Release the switch then push and hold again to continue to the full open position.

To close the sunroof, push and hold CLOSE on the sunroof switch.

Any release of the switch during open or close operation will stop the sunroof movement in a partially open position.

Express Venting The Sunroof

To vent the sunroof, push TILT on the vent switch and release within one half second. The sunroof will open to the vent position regardless of its initial position. During Express Vent operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when Express/Manual Open or Vent operation is initiated, the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.

Opening And Closing The Power Sunshade

The sunshade has two programmed open positions: half open and full open positions. When operating the sunshade from the closed position, the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be pushed again to continue on to full open position.

If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pushing the sunshade close switch when the sunroof is open/vented and the sunshade is at half open position will first automatically close the sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

Express Open/Close

To open the sunshade, push OPEN on the sunshade switch and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and release OPEN again to continue to open the sunshade to the full open position.

To close the sunshade, push CLOSE on the sunshade switch and release it within one-half second.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

Manual Open/Close

To open the sunshade, push and hold OPEN on the sunshade switch, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold OPEN again to continue to open the sunshade to the full open position.

To close the sunshade, push and hold CLOSE on the sunshade switch.

Releasing the switch while the sunshade is in motion will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

Vehicle Off Operation

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the Start button is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE:

Vehicle OFF timing is programmable through the Uconnect system.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel. Periodically check for and clear out any debris that may have collected in the tracks.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lb (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:

Crossbars can be purchased at your authorized dealer through Mopar® parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load

on the luggage rack, does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- Remove the crossbars from the roof rack before entering an automated car wash. Failure to do so may result in damage to the crossbars, roof rack, or vehicle roof.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK®) — IF EQUIPPED

DESCRIPTION



HomeLink® Buttons And Indicator Light

Scan this QR code to learn more about HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener).



- HomeLink® replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting, or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink® buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink® channels.
- To operate HomeLink®, push and release any of the programmed HomeLink® buttons. These buttons will activate the devices they are programmed to with each press of the corresponding HomeLink® button.
- The HomeLink® indicator light is located above the center button.

NOTE:

HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security system is active ➡ page 251.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the Radio Frequency (RF) signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink® system. Make sure your hand-held

transmitter is programmed to activate the device you are trying to program your HomeLink® button to.

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage, facing the garage door opener receiver, before you begin programming. The ignition should be in the ON/RUN position.

It is recommended that you erase all the channels of your HomeLink® before you use it for the first time. See "Erasing All The HomeLink® Channels" for more information.

ERASING ALL THE HOMELINK® CHANNELS

To erase the channels, follow this procedure:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the outer two HomeLink® buttons (1 and 3) simultaneously for approximately 10 seconds until the indicator lights above the HomeLink® buttons flashes green rapidly, then release both buttons.

NOTE:

Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink® for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

IDENTIFYING WHETHER YOU HAVE A ROLLING CODE OR NON-ROLLING CODE DEVICE

Before programming a device to one of your HomeLink® buttons, you must determine whether the device has a rolling code or non-rolling code.

Rolling Code Devices

To determine if your device has a rolling code, a good indicator is its manufacturing date. Typically, devices manufactured after 1995 have rolling codes. A device with a rolling code will also have a "Learn", "Program", "Smart", or "Train" button located on the back of the garage door opener motor. The button may not be immediately visible when looking at the device. The name and color of the button may vary slightly by manufacturer.

NOTE:

The "Learn", "Program", "Smart", or "Train" button is not the button you normally use to operate the device.

Non-rolling Code Devices

Most devices manufactured before 1995 will not have a rolling code. These devices will also not have a "Learn", "Program", "Smart", or "Train" button. These devices generally have switches on the garage door opener motor and hand-held transmitter that have to be set in the same sequence.

PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® TO A GARAGE DOOR OPENER

WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transmitter. Do not program the transmitter if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transmitter. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains carbon monoxide which is odorless and colorless. Carbon monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

To program any of the HomeLink® buttons to activate your garage door opener motor, proceed as follows:

NOTE:

All HomeLink® buttons are programmed using this procedure. You do not need to erase all channels when programming additional buttons.

1. Place the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.
 2. Place the garage door opener transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program, while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view. Press and release the HomeLink® button you wish to program.
 3. Press and hold the button on the hand-held transmitter when the HomeLink® LED begins flashing orange slowly.
 4. Once the LED changes from slow flashing orange to rapid flashing green, release the button for 3 seconds. Repeat this sequence slowly up to three times to complete the programming.
- If the LED indicator is solid green, the programming is complete and the device should

operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.

- If the LED indicator flashes green rapidly and the device operates when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released, the programming is complete.
- If the LED flashes green rapidly but the device does not operate, continue to the next steps to complete the rolling code synchronization.

NOTE:

Make sure the garage door opener motor is plugged in before moving on to the rolling code final steps.

Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

NOTE:

Make sure the garage door opener motor is plugged in before moving on to the rolling code final steps.

1. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "Learn", "Program", "Smart", or "Train" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the "Learn", "Program", "Smart", or "Train" button.
2. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink® button three times (holding the button for three seconds each time). If the garage door opener motor operates, programming is complete.
3. Return to the vehicle. Press and hold the HomeLink® button for 3 seconds, the release for 3 seconds. Repeat this sequence slowly up to three times to complete the programming.

PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® TO A MISCELLANEOUS DEVICE

The procedure on how to program HomeLink® to a miscellaneous device follows the same procedure as programming to a garage door opener ➔ page 71. Be sure to determine if the device has a rolling code or non-rolling code before beginning the programming process.

NOTE:

Canadian Radio Frequency (RF) laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner. The procedure may need to be performed multiple times to successfully pair the device to your HomeLink® buttons.

REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HOMELINK® BUTTON

To reprogram a single HomeLink® button that has been previously trained, without erasing all the channels, proceed as follows. Be sure to determine whether the new device you want to program the HomeLink® button to has a rolling code, or non-rolling code.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, without starting the engine.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the HomeLink® indicator light begins to flash

orange slowly after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with Step 2 in "Programming HomeLink® To A Garage Door Opener" and follow all remaining steps.

CANADIAN/GATE OPERATOR PROGRAMMING

For programming transmitters in Canada/United States that require the transmitter signals to "time-out" after several seconds of transmission:

Canadian Radio Frequency (RF) laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™, place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position. Make sure while programming HomeLink® with the engine on that your vehicle is outside of your garage, or that the garage door remains open at all times.

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.

- Press and release the HomeLink® button you want to program. When the LED is flashing orange slowly, press and release (cycle) your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until the HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal and flashes green rapidly, then release the button on the hand-held transmitter.

NOTE:

The garage door may open and close while you are programming.

- Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases.
- Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

NOTE:

- If the indicator light is solid green, the programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pushed.
- To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Canadian/Gate Operator)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

- Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

- Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash orange slowly after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
- Without releasing the button, proceed with "Canadian/Gate Operator Programming" Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

SECURITY

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, push and hold the two outside buttons for 10 seconds until the indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® universal transmitter is disabled when the Vehicle Security system is active.

TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the garage door opener hand-held transmitter.
- Push the "Learn", "Program", "Smart", or "Train" button on the garage door opener to complete the training for a rolling code.
- Did you unplug the device for programming and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or visit HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

WARNING!

- Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while programming the transmitter. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.
- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transmitter. Do not program the transmitter if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transmitter with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features.

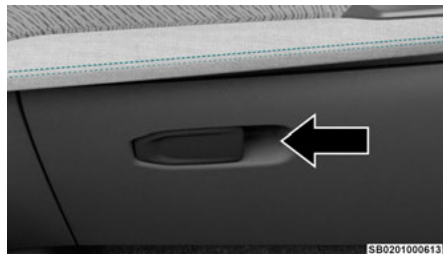
2

INTERIOR STORAGE AND FEATURES

STORAGE

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.



Glove Compartment Release Handle

To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle.

Front Center Console

The front center console contains a lower storage area and access to a 12V power outlet.

To open the lower storage compartment, push the release button and lift up.



Lower Storage Compartment Release Button

Sunglasses Bin Door

At the front of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses. The storage compartment access is a “push/push” design. Push the chrome pad on the door to open. Push the chrome pad on the door to close.

From the fully closed position, push the chrome pad on the door once to fully open the sunglasses bin.



Sunglasses Bin Door

USB CONTROL

This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into one of the USB ports, located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Plugging in a smartphone device to a USB port will activate Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® features, if equipped. Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® can also be activated wirelessly. For further information, refer to “Android Auto™” or “Apple CarPlay®” in the Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

NOTE:

Two devices can be plugged in at the same time, and both ports will provide charging capabilities. Only one port can transfer data to the system at a time.

The scenarios are listed as follows when a non-phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports, and when a phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports.

- “A new device is now connected. Previous connection was lost.”
- “(Phone Name) now connected. Previous connection was lost.”
- “Another device is in use through the same USB port. Please disconnect the first device to use the second device.”

Plugging in a phone or another USB device may cause the connection to a previous device to be lost.

NOTE:

The USB Media Hub has a safety feature that will turn off the USBs in case of electric surges. When this happens, the USB ports will not be functional. To reset the Media Hub, reset the radio by pressing and holding the Power button for 15-20 seconds.

Connecting The External USB Device

Use a connection cable to connect an external USB device to the vehicle's USB port. These ports are located below the Uconnect screen.



Front USB C Ports

Once a device is connected to the USB port, it will begin charging and is ready for use with the system. Type C charge-only USB ports can be used at the same time but cannot be used simultaneously while playing media. When Type C charge-only USB ports are in use they will be charged at a reduced rate.

NOTE:

If the device's battery completely discharges, it may not communicate with the Uconnect system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the device connected to the USB port may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature

By using a USB cable to connect an external device:

- The device can be played on the vehicle's sound system, and provides the artist, track title, and album information on the radio display.

NOTE:

Depending on track configuration, track information may not be present on the radio display.

- The device can be controlled using the radio buttons to play, and browse the contents of the device.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB port.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

Second Row USB Ports — If Equipped

If equipped, the second row USB ports can be used to charge a device.



Rear Center Console USB Ports

NOTE:

Charge unsupported devices with the charge only USB ports. If an unsupported device is plugged into a Media USB port, a message will display on the touchscreen that the device is not supported by the system.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with a battery symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. The battery symbol indicates the outlet is connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the battery powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 W (13 Amp) at 12 Volt. If the 160 W (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system needs to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The power outlet is located inside the storage area in the center console.



Power Outlet

The rear cargo power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.



Rear Cargo Power Outlet

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

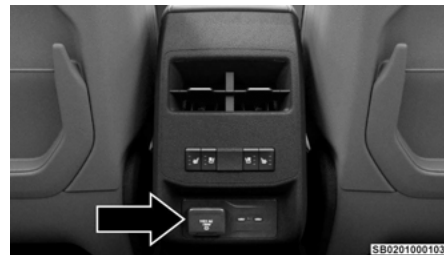
CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the vehicle from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED

There is a 115 Volt AC, 150 W inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current

to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 W. Certain video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



Power Inverter

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 W is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

WIRELESS CHARGING PAD — IF EQUIPPED



Wireless Charging Pad

Your vehicle may be equipped with a 15W 3A Qi® wireless charging pad located below the center stack, within the storage compartment. This charging pad is designed to wirelessly charge your Qi® enabled mobile phone. Qi® is a standard that allows wireless charging of your mobile phone.

Your mobile phone must be designed for Qi® wireless charging. If the phone is not equipped with Qi® wireless charging functionality, an aftermarket sleeve or a specialized back plate can be purchased from your mobile phone provider or a local electronics retailer. Please see your phone's Owner's Manual for further information.

Place the device inside the prepared area delimited in the mat as shown in the image. Incorrect positioning will prevent the phone from charging.

LED Indicator Status:

- No Light: Charging pad is idle or searching for a device, or Device may not be compatible with the Qi® standard.
- Blue Light: Device is detected and is charging.
- Red Light/Flashing: Internal error, or foreign object is detected.
- Green Light: Device has completed battery charging (if device is equipped to transmit this information).

Important Notes Regarding This Vehicle's Wireless Charging Pad:

- The presence of the Near-Field Communication (NFC) function active on a smartphone could signal malfunction anomalies.
- The Start button must be in the ON/RUN position and all doors are closed in order for the phone to charge.
- To avoid interference with the key fob search, the wireless charging pad will stop charging when any door or liftgate is opened, even if the electric motor is running.
- Be sure to place the mobile device correctly (display facing upward, and phone not covering the LED) on the wireless charging pad.
- If the phone moves on the pad causing the red light to illuminate, the phone will have to be picked up and placed back on the charging pad to resume charging.
- Wireless charging is not as fast as when the phone is connected to a wired charger.
- Some phone's protective case may impact charging. If a phone is not charging due to thick or not certified phone case, it is recommended to remove the phone case before placing on the wireless charging pad.
- iPhones® equipped with Magsafe® may affect the charging function, and may cause higher phone temperature.
- Phones must always be placed on the wireless charging pad within the outline shown on the pad so that its charging parts connect with the charging coils of the system. Movement of the phone during charging may prevent or slow the rate of charge.
- Having multiple applications open on the phone while charging may cause the phone to overheat and will reduce the charging rate, and may even shut down an application that is actively running (i.e. Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay®).
- The charging rate may slow down or stop to prevent the phone from overheating. If this happens, it does not mean there is a fault with the wireless charging pad. This may just be a protective measure requested by the phone to prevent damage.
- The use of multiple wireless functions at the same time (wireless charging, Apple CarPlay®, Android Auto™) could cause the device to overheat, resulting in limitation of the functions or it turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB port.
- Do not place the key fob or any other type of metal/magnetized object in the phone case or near the wireless charging pad.

- To protect your phone from overheating, the wireless charging pad is equipped with an integrated cooling fan.

CAUTION!

The key fob should not be placed on the charging pad or within 6 inches (15 cm) of it. Doing so can cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the fob. Placing the fob in close proximity of the charging pad blocks the fob from being detected by the vehicle and prevents the vehicle from starting.

To prevent malfunction or burns:

- Do not insert any metallic or magnetic materials (such as Coins, Keys, Metal Cards, Paper Clips) or Key Card between the charging pad and the phone while charging.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials (such as aluminum sticker) to the device side charging area.

HOOD**OPENING THE HOOD****WARNING!**

Always place the ignition in the OFF position before opening the hood. If the ignition is in the RUN position and the Propulsion System is active when the hood is opened, the engine could automatically start, and persons not clear of the vehicle could be injured by the engine's moving parts.

The Hood Release button is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Press the button once to open the hood.

**Hood Release Button****NOTE:**

- Vehicle must be at a stop and the gear selector must be in PARK.
- While lifting the hood, use both hands.
- Before lifting the hood, check that the wiper arms are not in motion and not in the lifted position.

Emergency Release Lever

The hood may also be manually released in the event of a depleted battery. The mechanical release lever is located under the drivers side of the instrument panel.

**Emergency Hood Release Location**

- 1 — Lock
2 — Hood Release Pull Strap

To open, unlock the emergency release door by turning the lock mechanism a quarter turn with a small tool such as a coin. Then pull the emergency release strap two times to release the hood.

Be sure to replace the strap and close lid by securing the lock mechanism once the mechanical release is no longer needed.

CLOSING THE HOOD

Be careful when lowering the hood as to not cause damage. Close the hood by following these steps:



SB0201001361

Hand Placement Zone

1. In one continuous motion, gently lower the hood until it is resting on the latch mechanism.
2. Place two hands on center of hood, above the latch mechanism. Press down firmly until hood is latched.
3. Confirm hood is latched in place.

CAUTION!

- Do not drop or forcefully close hood. Doing so can cause damage to the hood.
- Only use force on the areas highlighted in the image above. Pressing down on areas outside of this area can cause damage.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIFTGATE

To UNLOCK/OPEN THE LIFTGATE

The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob, pushing the liftgate button on the overhead console, or by pulling the electronic liftgate release handle.

Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.



SB0201001305

Electronic Liftgate Release Handle

The key fob and the overhead console button will release the liftgate when the liftgate is locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked. If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, pulling the electronic liftgate release handle will unlock and release the liftgate, with a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate.

NOTE:

- When you pull the electronic liftgate release handle, either only the liftgate will unlock, or all the doors and the liftgate will unlock, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system.
- Use the power door lock switch on either front door trim panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate.
- The driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.
- The vehicle must be in PARK or NEUTRAL and vehicle speed must be below 5 mph (8kph) to utilize the liftgate open/close button.

To LOCK/CLOSE THE LIFTGATE

There are several different ways to close the liftgate:

- Front Interior Button
- Manually (grab the liftgate closing handle and pull downward)
- Key fob
- Hands-free (if equipped)
- Liftgate close button in the cargo area

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Passive Entry button, located

to the left of the electronic liftgate release handle, will lock the vehicle only.

If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate close button located in the cargo area on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion and a new request is made, Liftgate will stop the operation. The next request (2nd while motion started) will reverse the liftgate operation.



Liftgate Close Button

ADJUSTABLE POWER LIFTGATE HEIGHT

The maximum height that the liftgate will open can be adjusted and saved so that the liftgate will only open to the desired height. To set a desired height, proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate fully, then manually pull down on the liftgate to the desired height.
2. Push and hold the liftgate close button, located on the left side trim panel inside the cargo area, for

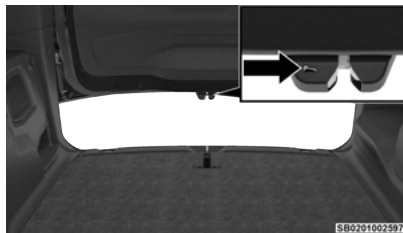
three seconds. An audible chime will be heard to let you know the height has been saved.

To reset the saved height setting to a new setting, proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate, then manually push the liftgate upward to its full open position.
2. Manually pull the liftgate down to the new desired height and hold the liftgate close button for three seconds until the audible chime is heard.

Power Liftgate Malfunction Procedure:

1. In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, the liftgate can be released by accessing the service release feature in the latch. This can be done using a 3 mm diameter screwdriver.



Liftgate Service Release

2. From inside the gate, an eyelet can be seen. Place the screwdriver in the eyelet.
3. Rotate the screwdriver handle to actuate the lever and release the latch.

4. If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

HANDS-FREE LIFTGATE — IF EQUIPPED



SB0201001142

Hands-Free Liftgate Activation Zone

To open or close the liftgate using hands-free activation, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle activation zone in the general location between the park sensors. The activation zone is about 1 ft (0.3 m) on each side from the centerline of the vehicle. A sweeping motion under the activation zone can also be used for hands-free activation to open or close the liftgate.

NOTE:

The activation zone is the same for vehicles equipped with or without a trailer tow package.



Valid Kicking Motion

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the liftgate will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the liftgate will open after approximately one second, or close after approximately three seconds. These settings can be enabled or disabled through Uconnect Settings.

NOTE:

- Opening or closing the Hands-Free Liftgate requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the liftgate will not respond to any kicks.
- The distance from the rear fascia/bumper to the foot shall be no more than 8 inches (20 cm) to be recognized as a valid kick.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature may be turned on or off through the Uconnect system.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature should be turned off during jacking, tire changing, manual car wash, and vehicle service.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature can be activated by any metallic object making a similar in-and-out

motion under the rear fascia/bumper, such as cleaning using a metal broom.

- The Hands-Free Liftgate will only operate when the gear box is in PARK.
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free Liftgate while it is opening or closing, the liftgate will reverse briefly and proceed to stop liftgate operation, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate will not open with the key fob in the cupholder or anywhere inside the vehicle.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to stop the operation.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be operated manually.
- The power liftgate will release, but not power open, in temperatures below -12°F (-24°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before opening the liftgate.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time (approximately two hours), the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

NOTE:

Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation if an obstacle is detected, liftgate operation will stop, reverse briefly, then stop again.

WARNING!

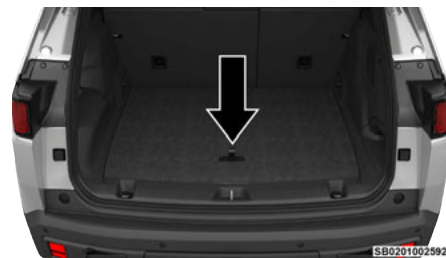
During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Storage

The load floor is designed for a maximum load of 300 lb (136 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the load floor.

Additional storage can be found under the storage lid. To access the lower storage, lift the handle and raise the storage lid.



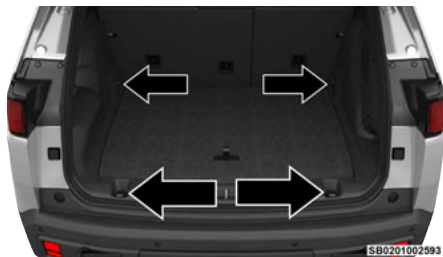
Lift Load Floor Handle

NOTE:

When the liftgate is opened the rear cargo light will illuminate.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area sides, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving. The cargo tie downs are designed for a maximum load of 300 lb (136 kg) per tie-down.



Tie-Down Hooks

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING!

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

Foldable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

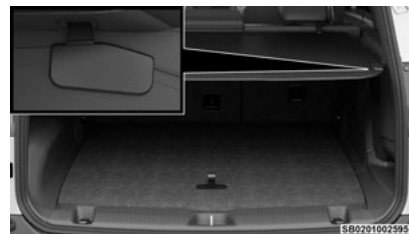
The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.



Foldable Cargo Area Cover

To cover the cargo area:

1. Remove the folded cover from the storage pouch, and unfold using a twisting motion.
2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots on each side of the pillar trim.



Step 2

3. Hook the straps to the inside post of the rear head restraint on each side.

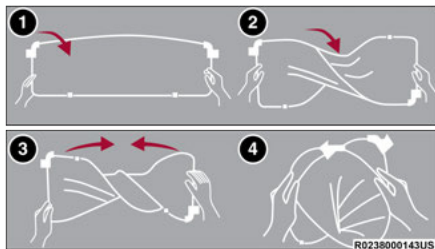


Step 3

NOTE:

The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.

To store the foldable cargo area cover, reverse the installation steps and replace the cover into its storage pouch.



Folding The Cargo Cover

- 1 — Remove Cover From Vehicle
- 2 — Twist Cover
- 3 — Push Twisted Cover Inward
- 4 — Place Folded Cover In Pouch

WARNING!

In a collision, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

Cargo Net — If Equipped

The rear cargo area may be equipped with a cargo net to keep items secure while driving.

To attach the cargo net, the clips must be hooked through the loops on both sides of the cargo area.

DASHBOARD INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

10.25-INCH INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Instrument Cluster Descriptions

Scan this QR code to learn more about the instrument cluster.



1. Power Flow Gauge

- Indicates the current flow of power from the battery.

2. Main Menu Area

- Displays Main Menu items and information.

3. Speedometer

- Indicates vehicle speed.

4. Temperature Gauge

- Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
- The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. It is recommended to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

5. Fuel Gauge

- The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the Start button is in the ON/RUN position.



The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

NOTE:

Some telltales will illuminate for a bulb check when the vehicle is first turned on.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Depending on your vehicle's trim level, features and options may vary.

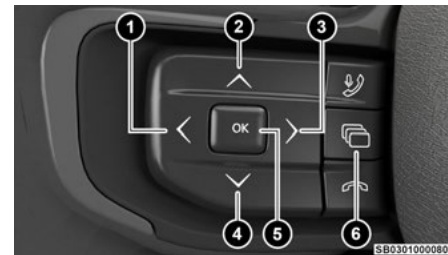
Your vehicle is equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the vehicle in the OFF position, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located

on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display features an interactive display which is located in the instrument cluster.

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the buttons mounted on the steering wheel.



Instrument Cluster Display Controls

- 1 — Left Arrow Button
- 2 — Up Arrow Button
- 3 — Right Arrow Button
- 4 — Down Arrow Button
- 5 — OK Button
- 6 — Layout Button

Left And Right Arrow Buttons:

The **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow buttons cycle through the Main Menu items.

Changes the Main Screen area and Menu Title area.

Up And Down Arrow Buttons:

The **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow buttons cycle through the submenus of the Main Menu items.

NOTE:

- Holding the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ or **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button will continuously loop through the currently selected menu or options presented on the screen.
- Upon returning to a Main Menu, the last submenu screen viewed within that Main Menu will be displayed.

OK Button:

For Digital Speedometer:

- Pushing the **OK** button changes units (mph or km/h).

For Screen Setup:

- **OK** button allows user to enter menu and submenus.
- Within each submenu layer, the **up** ▲ and **down** ▼ arrow buttons will allow the user to select the item of interest.
- Pushing the **OK** button makes the selection and a confirmation screen will appear (returning the user to the first page of the submenu).

Layout Button:

Press the Layout button on the steering wheel to access cluster layout options. Selected layout will continue to be displayed at next vehicle start.

- Classic: default layout with analog circular gauges.
- Modern: digital look with reduced information and no analog circular gauges.
- Center: centered speedometer and no main menu bar.
- Navigation: navigation map and control in cluster, no main menu bar.

Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Menu Items

Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button until the desired Selectable Menu item is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Follow the Menu or submenu prompts as desired.

DRIVER INFO

The Driver Info menu consists of the following submenus: Driver Assist, Trip, and Speedometer.

Driver Assist - If Equipped

The Driver Assist menu displays the current status of Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Active Lane Management (ALM), and Active Driving Assist (ADA), if equipped.

Trip A and Trip B

The Trip menu displays trip distance, average speed, travel time, and an instantaneous consumption graph with average indication. The cluster will show "- -" in

place of value for trip consumption or trip distance if the cluster does not receive a signal. Hold the OK button to reset all information in Trip A or Trip B.

Speedometer

Push and release the OK button to toggle units (km/h or mph) of the speedometer.

AUDIO

This menu provides current audio information or phone information when applicable.

MESSAGES

This feature shows the number of stored warning messages, if any. Push the up or down arrow button to scroll through the stored messages. Number of messages is indicated by the dots on the screen. When there are no messages or only one message, no submenu dots or arrows will appear.

SETTINGS MENU

Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button until the Settings Menu displays. Use the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow buttons to scroll through the submenus. Use the **OK** button to select.

Speed Warning - If Equipped

When set, provides a visual and audible warning when vehicle exceeds customer set speed. Set speed will appear within telltale. When the set speed is exceeded, a single chime will sound with a message "Speed Warning Exceeded".

To set speed warning, press the OK button to enter the Speed Warning submenu. Press the down arrow to scroll to Speed Warning On. Edit Speed will be available

once turned on. Use the up or down arrow buttons to set limit. Press the OK button to set the speed. If you exit the menu without selecting OK, the Speed Warning will return to its previous status.

Screen Setup

The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location of that information.

- Upper Left: Compass, Outside Temp, Time (Default), Range, or None
- Upper Right: Compass, Outside Temp (Default), Time, Range, or None
- Restore Defaults

NOTE:

Based upon equipment options and current vehicle status, some features may not be available.

OFF ROAD

The Off Road menu displays Steering Angle and Pitch and Roll information.

Pitch & Roll

Displays Pitch and Roll information graphically and numerically.

Steering Angle

Displays the graphical and numerical value of calculated average front wheel angle from the steering wheel orientation. Also displays status of the rear axle lock, if equipped.

NOTE:

When vehicle speed becomes too high to display the pitch and roll, "--" will display in place of the numbers, and the graphic will be greyed out. A message indicating the necessary speed for the feature to become available will also display.

VEHICLE INFO

Push and release the **right**  or **left**  arrow button until the Vehicle Info menu is displayed. Push and release the **up**  or **down**  arrow button to scroll through the submenus. Follow the directional prompts to access or reset any of the submenu items.

- Fuel Economy: provides a real-time indicator of instant consumption compared to average consumption. Hold the OK button to reset average fuel economy. Range to empty value displays at top. For invalid or no signals, the values may display two dashes "--".
- Tire Pressure Monitor: displays units psi, kPa, or bar based on selection. Pressure for individual tires indicated. For invalid or no signals, the tire pressure value will show "--" and "Tire Pressure Unavailable".
- Transmission Temperature
- Oil Temperature
- Oil Pressure
- Oil Life: If conditions are met, holding the OK button will reset the gauge and numeric display to 100%.
- Battery Voltage
 - Storage Mode (If Equipped): Storage Mode disables features to preserve battery life when

the vehicle will be stored or not used for an extended period of time. To enable, navigate to the 12V battery gauge, then press and hold the OK button to request Storage mode. Follow displayed messages and instructions. To exit Storage Mode, start the vehicle.

- Connected Services are unavailable in Storage Mode.

WARNING!

- The Rear Seat Reminder Alert is not available when the vehicle is in Storage Mode.
- Make sure to check the rear seats for children and animals before engaging Storage Mode.



Storage Mode Activation Location

Engine Oil Life Reset

Scan this QR code to learn more about the oil life reset.



Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the Start button is placed in the ON position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** or arrow buttons. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

Use the steering wheel instrument cluster display controls for the following procedure(s):

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, place the Start button in the ON position (do not start the engine).
2. Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to find the Vehicle Info main menu item.
3. Push and release the **down** ▼ arrow button to access the Oil Life submenu.

4. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset oil life. If conditions are met, the gauge and numeric display will update to show 100%. If conditions are not met a pop-up message “To Reset Oil Life Engine Must Be Off With Ignition In Run” will display (for five seconds), and the user will remain at the Oil Life screen.
5. Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to exit the submenu screen.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Secondary Method Of Resetting Engine Oil Life

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, place the Start button in the ON position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the Start button once to return to the OFF position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode Message — Electrical Load Reduction Actions — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) to perform additional monitoring of the electrical system and status of the vehicle battery.

In cases when the IBS detects charging system failure, or the vehicle battery conditions are deteriorating, electrical load reduction actions will take place to extend the driving time and distance of the vehicle. This is done by reducing power to or turning off non-essential electrical loads.

Load reduction is only active when the engine is running. It will display a message if there is a risk of battery depletion to the point where the vehicle may stall due to lack of electrical supply, or will not restart after the current drive cycle.

When load reduction is activated, the message “Battery Saver On Some Systems May Have Reduced Power” will appear in the instrument cluster.

These messages indicate the vehicle battery has a low state of charge and continues to lose electrical charge at a rate that the charging system cannot sustain.

NOTE:

- The charging system is independent from load reduction. The charging system performs a diagnostic on the charging system continuously.
- If the Battery Charge Warning Light is on it may indicate a problem with the charging system ➞ page 91.

The following are electrical loads that may be switched off (if equipped), and vehicle functions which can be affected by load reduction:

- Heated Seats / Vented Seats / Heated Wheel
- Rear Defroster And Heated Mirrors
- HVAC System
- 115 Volts AC Power Inverter System

● Audio and Telematics System

Loss of the battery charge may indicate one or more of the following conditions:

- The charging system cannot deliver enough electrical power to the vehicle system because the electrical loads are larger than the capability of charging system. The charging system is still functioning properly.
- Turning on all possible vehicle electrical loads (e.g. HVAC to max settings, exterior and interior lights, overloaded power outlets +12 Volts, 115 Volts AC, USB ports) during certain driving conditions (city driving, towing, frequent stopping).
- Installing options like additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms and similar devices.
- Unusual driving cycles (short trips separated by long parking periods).
- The vehicle was parked for an extended period of time (weeks, months).
- The battery was recently replaced and was not charged completely.
- The battery was discharged by an electrical load left on when the vehicle was parked.
- The battery was used for an extended period with the engine not running to supply radio, lights, chargers, +12 Volt portable appliances like vacuum cleaners, game consoles and similar devices.
- The outside temperature has reached or is below -22° F (-30° C).

What to do when an electrical load reduction action message is present ("Battery Saver On" or "Battery Saver Mode")

During a trip:

- Reduce power to unnecessary loads if possible:
 - Turn off redundant lights (interior or exterior).
 - Check what may be plugged in to power outlets +12 Volts, 115 Volts AC, USB ports.
 - Check HVAC settings (blower, temperature).
 - Check the audio settings (volume).

After a trip:

- Check if any aftermarket equipment was installed (additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms) and review specifications if any (load and Ignition Off Draw currents).
- Evaluate the latest driving cycles (distance, driving time and parking time).
- The vehicle should have service performed if the message is still present during consecutive trips and the evaluation of the vehicle and driving pattern did not help to identify the cause.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of

a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable.

NOTE:

The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional or model specific and may not appear.

WARNING MESSAGES

Stop Safely Vehicle Will Shut Off Soon



Stop Safely Vehicle Will Shut Off Soon Warning Message

This warning will be displayed on the instrument panel display when the vehicle has determined an operational issue will occur shortly, which will cause the vehicle's propulsion system to turn off. If this message appears while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible. Have the vehicle transported to an authorized dealer.

- This is a high priority message

- This message will be displayed continuously
- Cannot be cleared with button press
- A single chime will sound continuously

Fire Danger! Pull Over Now! Exit Vehicle!



Fire Danger! Pull Over Now! Exit Vehicle! Warning Message

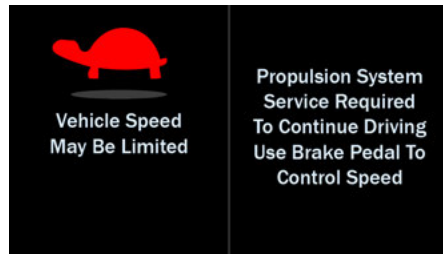
A warning will appear on the instrument panel display if the system detects the high voltage battery has overheated. This can result in a vehicle fire, and the release of toxic and/or flammable gases. To reduce the risk of a larger fire, the vehicle's high voltage propulsion system will turn off within thirty seconds of displaying this warning. At that time, the vehicle may not accelerate. You can still steer and brake the vehicle. This high priority message:

- displays continuously.
- cannot be cleared with a button press.
- has a rapid and continuous chime.

Stop and park the vehicle in an open area. Have all passengers exit the vehicle as soon as possible and move to a safe distance away from the vehicle. After all passengers safely exit the vehicle, call emergency responders immediately. Even if you do not see flames, a fire may start at any moment. Do not attempt to reenter or start the vehicle.

Drive-By-Brake Warning Message

In case of certain issues with the electric drive system, the vehicle may use a Drive-by-Brake mode that allows continued operation. The following message will appear on the instrument cluster:



Drive By Brake Warning Message

Other messages may appear depending on the situation.

In this Drive-by-Brake mode, vehicle speed is controlled using only the brake pedal. Releasing the brake pedal allows the electric drive to begin slowly accelerating the vehicle up to a maximum speed. Stepping on the brake pedal stops that acceleration and slows the vehicle.

You can drive safely in this manner until the vehicle is brought to the dealer for service.

RED WARNING LIGHTS

Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for two to eight seconds as a bulb check when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Brake Warning Light



This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking

brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run

when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by changing the power button from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault

is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the power button in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system.

Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Drowsy Driver Detection Warning Light – If Equipped



The Drowsy Driver Detection (DDD) system monitors certain vehicle movements and driver interactions to identify patterns suggesting drowsiness. If detected, the system sends the driver an auditory and visual signal

to take precaution. A pop-up will display continuously until the driver presses the **OK** button to clear.

Drowsy Driver Alert can be turned on or off through Uconnect Settings ➞ page 162.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light



This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS system ➞ page 59.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

Service Electrical System Warning Light – If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when service to the electrical system is needed. It will be accompanied by a message in the cluster. If the telltale stays on or continues

to come on, contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous

chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool, whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N) and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service ➞ page 248.

Hood Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

High Voltage Coolant Low Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate that high voltage battery coolant is low. Contact an authorized dealer if illumination persists.

Liftgate Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

Oil Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light



This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the power button is first placed in the ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound ➞ page 34.

Traction Battery Failure Warning Light



This light alerts the driver that there is a failure in the Traction Battery System. Contact an authorized dealer if illumination persists.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security system is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

YELLOW WARNING LIGHTS

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped



The Active Lane Management Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker ➞ page 142.

Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the AVAS system is not functioning properly. If the light stays on contact and authorized dealer for service.

Drowsy Driver Detected System Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the Drowsy Driver Detected (DDD) system is not operating correctly and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

Electric Park Brake Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electric Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light



This warning light will indicate when the ESC system is Active. The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the electric motor running. If the ESC Indicator Light comes on continuously with the motor running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several key cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the power button is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light



This warning light indicates the ESC is off. Each time the power button is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Low Fuel Warning Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 gal (7.5 L), this light will turn on and a chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added.

Low Gear Fault Warning Light



This warning light illuminates and a chime sounds when Low Gear is temporarily unavailable, or when a system fault has been detected. A message will display.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)



The MIL is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the Start button is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the Start button from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest authorized dealer and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

Service Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the Active Lane Management system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light



This light will turn on when the ACC is not operating and needs service
⇒ page 162.

This light will turn on when the ACC system is not operating and needs service.

Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the FCW or PEB System. Contact an authorized dealer for service
⇒ page 132.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light



The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal

tire duration and energy consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned previously, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces energy efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly ➞ page 172.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause

(Continued)

CAUTION!

sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Trailer Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This light illuminates when there is a failure with the tow hook. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Traction Battery Cut-Off Warning Light — If Equipped



This telltale will turn on to indicate the Traction Battery system is not functioning properly. Contact an authorized dealer if illumination persists.

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate to indicate a TSR fault. Contact an authorized dealer if the light remains on after restarting the vehicle.

GREEN INDICATOR LIGHTS

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Indicator Light — If Equipped



This will display when the ACC is set and the vehicle in front is detected ➡ page 162.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped



This will display when the ACC is set and the vehicle in front is not detected ➡ page 162.

Auto HOLD Indicator Light — If Equipped



Auto HOLD keeps your vehicle at a complete stop without you having to keep your foot on the brake pedal. Once engaged a green "HOLD" indicator will appear in the Instrument Cluster Display.

Front Fog Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on ➡ page 66.

Rough Road Cruise Control Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when Rough Road Cruise Control is activated ➡ page 169.

Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the parking lights or headlights are turned on ➡ page 90.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights



When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

YELLOW INDICATOR LIGHTS

Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped



The Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator light will illuminate if a fault is detected, it will be indicated by a yellow 'HOLD!' indicator

light that will stay on as long as the fault condition exists.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Or Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) Off Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates to indicate that FCW or PEB is off ➡ page 132.

Rear Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

Trailer Detection Indicator Light - If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate if Blind Spot Alert with Trailer Detection is turned on. Length detection information will appear above the telltale.

WHITE INDICATOR LIGHTS

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when ACC has been turned on, but is not set ➡ page 162.

Drive Mode - Auto Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when Auto mode is active.

Drive Mode - Snow Indicator Light



This light will turn on when Snow mode is active.

Drive Mode - Sport Indicator Light



This light will turn on when Sport mode is active.

Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light indicates when the rear passenger seats are unoccupied, and will illuminate in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information.

Rough Road Cruise Control Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn white when Rough Road Cruise Control is canceled ➡ page 169.

Run Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates when the vehicle is in PARK or NEUTRAL with the engine running.

Low Gear Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when Low Gear has been engaged. Low gear can only be engaged when the vehicle is in drive.

BLUE INDICATOR LIGHTS

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, or had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the Start button to the ON/RUN position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:

If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the Start button to the ON/RUN position, you will see the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
 - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the Start button or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the Start button in the OFF position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the previously mentioned test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other

information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle is required to have OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- **ONLY** an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

DESCRIPTION

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen and on the instrument panel below the radio.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS AND FUNCTIONS



Uconnect 5 NAV With 12.3-Inch Display Temperature Controls

Max A/C Button



Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to automatically turn the air conditioning on to the coldest temperature setting and the highest blower speed. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off. Pressing other setting buttons will also cause the MAX A/C to turn off.

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

NOTE:

The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.

A/C Button



Press and release the A/C button on the touchscreen, or push the toggle switch on the faceplate down, to turn the air conditioning on. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.

Recirculation Button



Press and release the Recirculation button on the touchscreen, or push the toggle switch on the faceplate down, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

AUTO Button



The AUTO button automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting distribution and amount of airflow. Air Conditioning (A/C) may be active during AUTO operation to improve performance. Performing this function will cause the system to switch between

manual mode and automatic modes. AUTO mode is highly recommended for efficiency.

MAX Defrost Button



Press the MAX Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push the toggle switch on the faceplate down, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on.

Performing this function will cause the automatic climate controls to change to manual mode.

When MAX Defrost mode is selected:

- The blower speed increases to full (all LEDs on)
- Air conditioning compressor is turned on (LED on)
- Both driver and passenger temperature controls are set to HI
- Defrost mode is selected (LED on)
- Rear defroster is turned on (LED on)
- Air recirculation is turned off (LED off)

If MAX Defrost mode is turned off, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting.

Rear Defrost Button



Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push the toggle switch on the faceplate down, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Driver And Passenger Temperature Switches



Push upward on the driver's or passenger's side toggle switch on the faceplate, or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push downward the driver's or passenger's side toggle switch on the faceplate, or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

SYNC Button



Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to turn the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC is used to synchronize the front passenger temperature and rear passenger

temperature, mode, and blower settings with the driver temperature, mode, and blower settings. Changing the front passenger temperature or rear passenger temperature, mode, and blower settings while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.

NOTE:

The SYNC setting is only available on the touchscreen.

Blower Control



Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. There are several blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using the blower control buttons on the touchscreen.

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower speed can also be selected by pressing the numbered blower speed on the bar area between the blower icons.

Tri-Mode Climate

Three airflow distribution modes can be selected on/off individually by pressing the icons on the touchscreen for up to seven combinations of airflow. The icons on the screen will illuminate when selected, and turn off when deselected.

The three airflow modes are:



Windshield (Front Defrost outlets)



Face (instrument panel outlets)



Feet (floor outlets)

Mode Control Button On The Instrument Panel



The airflow distribution mode can also be selected by pushing the hard toggle switch on the instrument panel, below the radio screen. Pushing this toggle switch down will cycle through the seven mode combinations in order: Face, Face/Feet, Feet, Windshield/Feet, Windshield, Windshield/Face, and Windshield/Face/Feet. The cycle will repeat if the button is continually pushed.

NOTE:

The distribution modes on the climate control screen will also illuminate when a selection is made using the button on the instrument panel.

Climate Control OFF Button



Press and release the OFF button on the touchscreen, or push the blower control button on the faceplate and release when the OFF setting has been reached, to turn the Climate Control system on/off.

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the front climate control display, and the word "AUTO" will illuminate along with two temperatures for the driver and front passenger. The system will then automatically regulate the amount of airflow.
2. Adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, passenger, and rear temperatures. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve, and automatically maintain, that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

It is not necessary to move the temperature settings. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front climate control display will no longer be illuminated when the system is being used in the manual mode.

NOTE:

The system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. Defrost mode must

be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

CLIMATE VOICE RECOGNITION

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead (If vehicle is equipped with climate control).

Push the VR/Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "Set the driver temperature to [Desired Temperature] degrees"
- "Set the passenger temperature to [Desired Temperature] degrees"

Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

OPERATING TIPS

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Vacation/Storage

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see  page 238.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower

speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the air distribution box, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

The Windshield Wiper De-Icer is a heating element located at the base of the windshield.

It operates automatically once the following conditions are met:

● Activation By Front Defrost

The Windshield Wiper De-Icer activates automatically during a cold weather manual start with **full defrost**, and when the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

● Activation By Rear Defrost

The Windshield Wiper De-Icer activates automatically when the Rear Defrost is operating and the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

- **Activation By Remote Start Operation**

When Remote Start is activated and the **outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C)**

the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will activate. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
All Conditions	Set the mode control to AUTO (Auto), for optimal HVAC performance as it is engineered based on the current vehicle interior and exterior conditions
Hot Weather & Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to MAX A/C Max A/C. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C (A/C) on and set the mode control to  (Panel Mode).
Cool Sunny	Operate in  (Bi-Level Mode).
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to  (Mix Mode) and turn A/C (A/C) on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to  (Floor Mode). If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to  (Mix Mode).
Wet Conditions (Rain/Sleet/Snow)	Set the mode control to  (MAX Defrost) to clear window fogging as quickly as possible.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a Tri-Pane Panoramic Sunroof, cabin heat generated by sunlight can be reduced by closing the first and second row power sunshade.

INFOTAINMENT

INTRODUCTION

IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO

Your vehicle is equipped with the Uconnect 5/5 NAV With 12.3-inch Display. For detailed information, refer to your Radio Instruction Manual.

NOTE:

- Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.
- At vehicle start up, there may be a delay in certain features such as Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay®.

RADIO OPERATION, MOBILE PHONES, AND CYBERSECURITY

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by repositioning the mobile phone within the vehicle. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily improve from repositioning the mobile phone, it is recommended that the volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using the Uconnect system.

Regulatory And Safety Information

US/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 inches (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio.

CYBERSECURITY

Depending on applicability, your vehicle may be able to send or receive information from a wired or wireless network. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. As always, if you experience unusual behavior, contact an authorized dealer immediately or refer to your Radio Instruction Manual for additional contact information.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- ONLY insert trusted media devices/components into your vehicle. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, contact an authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

To help further improve user experience, features, stability, etc., and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (US Residents) or

www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED

Introducing Voice Recognition

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.

Basic Voice Commands

The following basic voice commands can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button  or say the vehicle's Wake Up word "Hey Uconnect". The factory default Wake Up word is set to "Hey Uconnect" and can be reprogrammed through the Uconnect Settings. After the beep, say:

- **"Cancel"** to stop a current voice session.
- **"Help"** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- **"Repeat"** to listen to the system prompts again.

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

Get Started

The VR button  is used to activate/deactivate your Voice Recognition system. You can also use the

system's Wake Up word to activate voice recognition. The Wake Up word can be set through the Uconnect Settings ➞ page 105.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button  or say the Wake Up word, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.
- You can also interrupt the help message or system prompts by speaking. This feature is called "barge-in" and can be set through the Uconnect Settings ➞ page 105.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is not equipped with Voice Recognition, you may still have voice recognition buttons. These buttons will work with Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® by initiating a Siri or Google Assistant voice recognition session. Depending on your device, you may need to press and hold the VR button for one second to begin a voice recognition session.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1 — For Vehicles Equipped With Navigation: Push The Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation, Climate, Start Or Answer A Phone Call, And Send Or Receive A Text. For Vehicles Not Equipped With Navigation: Push The Phone Button To Answer An Incoming Phone Call
- 2 — Instrument Cluster Display Layout Button
- 3 — Push The Hang Up Button To End A Call Currently In Progress

Additional Information

© 2026 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc. ➞ page 251.

For Uconnect system support, call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada).

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel at the three and nine o'clock positions.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the right-hand control's center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SXM or Media, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode:

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will seek up for the next available station and pushing the bottom of the switch will seek down for the next available station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio Preset button.

Media Mode

Pushing the top of the switch once goes to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once goes to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

In Media Mode, Apple CarPlay®, Android Auto™, or streaming music, the Center button on the Steering Wheel Audio Controls does not function. Nothing will happen when that button is pressed.

NOTE:

While the radio turns on, it may take time to establish a connection between Satellites and Phones. There may be a minute or two delay when the Steering Wheel Audio Controls will not respond as the radio initializes.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

Description

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change the customer

programmable features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a SCROLL/ENTER control knob located on the right side. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

Your Uconnect system may also have SCREEN OFF and MUTE buttons on the faceplate.

Push the SCREEN OFF button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Press the Back Arrow button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

Push and hold the Power button on the radio's faceplate for a minimum of 15 seconds to reset the radio.

Customer Programmable Features



Uconnect 5 NAV With 12.3-inch Display

- 1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Press the Vehicle button, then press the Settings tab at the top of the touchscreen. In this menu, the Uconnect system allows you to access all of the available programmable features.

NOTE:

- Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.
- Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.
- Push the Open/Close button on the Front Comfort And Convenience Display to access the fold-out screen.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting option until a check mark appears next to the setting,

showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, press the Vehicle button to exit to the screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

DISPLAY

The Display menu provides settings that will alter the display of the Uconnect system. These settings will relate to the theme, screen brightness, and color of the touchscreen. Displayed units and on-screen pop-ups can also be adjusted.

MY PROFILE

The My Profile menu provides settings related to the selected Profile. These settings will be saved to a profile, and the vehicle will adjust to these settings when that profile is selected. The settings will include options to adjust the on-screen language, display, pop-up types, and time format.

SAFETY/ASSISTANCE

The Safety/Assistance menu provides settings related to the vehicle's safety features. These options will differ depending on the safety features equipped on the vehicle. These settings may include options for braking and collision assist, lane changing assist, and parking assist features.

Some safety settings may be present within a sub-folder of the Safety/Assistance menu. Select the sub-folder to access those settings.

CLOCK

The Clock menu provides settings related to the vehicle's clock. The settings include options to sync the

clock with the GPS, change the clock to a 12 hour or 24 hour format, and adjust the date.

PHONE/BLUETOOTH®

The Phone/Bluetooth® menu provides settings related to Bluetooth® devices paired to the vehicle. The Device Manager can be accessed from this menu and from it, a Bluetooth® device can be paired to the vehicle. These settings include options for activating do not disturb and enabling the use of two phones with the system.

VOICE

The Voice menu provides settings for the vehicle's Voice Recognition system. The settings include options related to changing the system's response voice, changing the vehicle Wake Up word, and the ability to interrupt a voice recognition session.

NAVIGATION

The Navigation button provides settings related to the vehicle's built-in navigation system. These settings provide options to change the icons displayed on the map, how "time to arrival" is calculated, and route types.

For more information on Navigation and settings, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

CAMERA

The Camera menu provides settings related to the on-vehicle camera systems. These settings include options to adjust camera delay times and the presence of camera guidelines.

MIRRORS & WIPERS

The Mirrors & Wipers menu provides settings related to mirror and wiper behavior. These settings include options for when wipers automatically activate, if the headlights come on when wipers are active, and how power mirrors may behave.

LIGHTS

The Lights menu provides settings related to the vehicle's interior and exterior lights. These settings include options related to the brightness of the interior lights, the amount of time it takes for the headlights to deactivate, and flashing the lights when the vehicle is locked.

BRAKES

The Brakes menu provides settings related to the vehicle's brake system. These settings include options for activating or deactivating the AutoPark brake or setting the brakes for vehicle service.

DOORS & LOCKS

The Doors & Locks menu provides settings related to the vehicle's doors and how the lock/unlock systems will behave. These settings will include options related to the lights flashing or the horn sounding when the vehicle is locked, activation of the passive entry system, and the number of presses on the key fob Unlock button to unlock all the doors.

SEATS & COMFORT

The Seats & Comfort menu provides settings related to seat comfort features. The settings may include options

for automatically activating the driver heated seats or steering wheel.

KEY OFF OPTIONS

The Key Off Options menu provides settings related to vehicle shut off and will only activate when the vehicle is OFF. These settings include options on how long the headlights will take to deactivate, how long the radio will take to turn off, and if the radio will turn off after the doors are opened.

AUDIO

The Audio menu provides settings related to the vehicle's sound system. These settings can change the audio location within the vehicle, adjust the bass or treble levels, and auto-play settings from an audio device or smartphone.

For more information on audio settings, refer to your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual.

NOTIFICATIONS

The Notifications menu provides settings related to displayed notifications for the system. These settings include options for the notification sounds and the type of notifications that will display.

SIRIUSXM® SETUP

The SiriusXM® Setup menu provides settings related to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio. These settings include options used to skip specific radio channels and restart favorite songs from the beginning.

ACCESSIBILITY

The Accessibility menu provides a setting for video button readback related to Uconnect screens. For example, when activated, and the Play button is selected, the system will announce "Play Button Selected", and then once pressed again, the Play button will perform its action.

SOFTWARE UPDATES

The Software Updates menu provides settings related to updating the Uconnect software. Downloading software updates to the Uconnect system over Wifi can be activated or deactivated.

SYSTEM INFORMATION

The System Information menu provides information on Uconnect system versions and licensing.

RESET

The Reset menu provides settings related to resetting the Uconnect system back to its default settings. These settings can clear personal data, reset selected settings from other menus, and restart the radio.

OFF-ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED

To access Off-Road Pages, press the Vehicle Mode button, select Dashboard, and then select Off Road Pages.

DESCRIPTION

If your vehicle is equipped with Off-Road Pages, it will provide you vehicle status information while operating

on off-road conditions. It supplies information relating to the status of the drivetrain, transfer case, coolant/oil gauges, suspension, pitch and roll of the vehicle, and access to the trailcam system.

To access Off-Road Pages, press the Apps button and on the touchscreen and then select Off-Road pages.

VEHICLE DYNAMICS

The Vehicle Dynamics page displays information concerning the dynamics of the vehicle.

The following information is displayed:

- Steering angle in degrees
- Status of the Axle Lockers



Vehicle Dynamics Menu

ACCESSORY GAUGE

The Accessory Gauge page displays the current status of the vehicle's Battery Voltage, HV Battery Temperature, Front Motor Temperature, Rear Motor Temperature, and Cooling Temperature.

PITCH & ROLL

The Pitch & Roll page displays the vehicle's current pitch (angle up and down) and roll (angle side to side) in degrees. The Pitch & Roll gauges provide a visualization of the current vehicle angle.



Pitch & Roll Menu

SELECT TERRAIN

The Select Terrain page displays information concerning the current Select Terrain mode.



Select Terrain Menu

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING PROCEDURE

NORMAL STARTING

Achieving Vehicle READY Using The Power Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the power button once.



Start Button

3. The READY indicator will appear in the instrument cluster display when the vehicle is in Ready to Drive mode.
4. If you wish to terminate Ready to Drive mode, push the power button again.

Power Button Functions — With Driver's Foot Off The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The power button operates similar to an ignition switch by providing two positions: OFF, and ON/RUN. To change the power mode without starting the vehicle (to power certain accessories), follow these steps:

1. Start with the power button in the OFF position.
2. Push the power button once, without brake pedal being pressed, to place the power button in the ACC position (instrument cluster will display "ACC").

NOTE:

The vehicle is not able to be driven in the On or ACC position, see "Achieving Vehicle READY Using The Power Button" previously defined in this section for further information.

3. Push the power button a second time, without the brake pedal being pressed, to return the power button to the OFF position (instrument cluster will display "OFF").

NOTE:

Only press one pedal at a time while driving the vehicle. Torque performance of the vehicle could be reduced if both pedals are pressed at the same time. If pressure is detected on both pedals simultaneously, a warning message will display in the instrument cluster.

To achieve Propulsion System Active (PSA) or Ready to Drive mode, press the brake pedal while pushing the power button.

NOTE:

- If the power button does not change modes when the button is pushed, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. A back-up method can be used to operate the power button switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the emergency key) against the power button and push to operate the button.
- In extremely cold ambient temperatures below -22 °F (-30 °C) it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. It may be necessary to wait for the ambient temperature to increase before starting.

AFTER STARTING

To optimize energy efficiency, the vehicle will automatically control electric motor operation.

AUTOPARK

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist with placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the gear box is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The gear box may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the gear selector indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the electric motor is on. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the gear selector into PARK, and turn the power button OFF. When the power button is OFF position, the gear box is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the power button is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the power button in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the "P" in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the vehicle, if certain conditions are met, the vehicle will AutoPark, automatically shifting the vehicle's transmission to the PARK position. The rotary shifter will automatically reset itself to the PARK position. The vehicle's power button will then move to the OFF position (electric motor off). When AutoPark is activated the instrument cluster will display the message "AutoPark Engaged".

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with a gear selector
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less

- Driver has pushed the power button button

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the vehicle on the vehicle will AutoPark, automatically shifting the vehicle to the PARK position. The Electric Park Brake SAFE HOLD feature will also activate in some conditions.

NOTE:

The engine will remain on.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with a gear selector
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less
- Driver's door is ajar
- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Brake pedal is not pressed

The message **"AutoPark Engaged"** will display in the instrument cluster.

AutoPark in Stop/Start Autostop Mode

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with a gear selector
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less
- Driver's door is ajar
- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled or brake pedal is not pressed

The message **"AutoPark Engaged"** will display in the instrument cluster.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the gear box is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The gear box may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the gear selector indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the electric motor is on. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the gear selector into PARK, and turn the power button OFF. When the power button is OFF position, the gear box is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the power button is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the power button in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the gear box may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

Achieving Propulsion System Active (PSA) Using the Power Button

1. The gear selector must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the power button once.

To release the parking brake manually, the power button must be in the ON/RUN position. Press on the brake pedal, then push the parking brake switch momentarily.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may park.

Park will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less.

The message **"Vehicle Speed Is Too High To Shift to P"** will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h). The gear position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) when the driver shifts into PARK, the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) and the previously stated condition is met, enabling AutoPark. A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

TO TURN OFF THE VEHICLE USING POWER BUTTON

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the power button.
2. The power button indicator will return to the OFF position.

3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, with vehicle speed less than speed greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), when the power button is pushed, the instrument cluster will display a "Vehicle Not In Park" message, and the vehicle will remain running.

NOTE:

This vehicle is equipped with an automatic shutdown feature. If the vehicle is left in a READY state (vehicle running) with the gear selector in PARK for one hour, the vehicle will automatically turn itself off.

The vehicle provides automatic notification, using a three Horn Chirp Alert, cluster chiming, and a cluster message "Key Fob Has Left The Vehicle" if the vehicle was not turned OFF (still "Ready to Drive") and a valid key fob for the vehicle is not detected within the passenger cabin, following the opening and closing of any passenger compartment door (requires all doors to be closed before the key fob check will occur). These automatic alerts are to remind the driver to turn off the vehicle before leaving it, as well as, to let the driver know that the vehicle's key fob may have been unintentionally removed from the vehicle by an exiting passenger. After providing the Horn Chirp Alert, additional auto chirps will be inhibited until the gear selector has been moved out of park or power button cycled.

BRAKES

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems lose

normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

Your vehicle is equipped with an EPB that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

You can engage the parking brake in two ways:

- Manually, by applying the EPB switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect settings.

The EPB switch is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.



Electric Park Brake Switch

To apply the parking brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages. Once the parking brake is engaged, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The parking brake can be applied even when the power button is OFF but the Brake Warning Light will not illuminate, however, it can only be released when the power button is in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

The EPB Warning Light will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 20 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the transmission is placed in PARK. If your foot is on the

brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the parking brake is engaging.

The parking brake will release automatically when the power button is ON, the gear box is in DRIVE or REVERSE, the driver's seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away.

To release the parking brake manually, the power button must be in the ON/RUN position. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the EPB switch down momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the parking brake is disengaged, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

NOTE:

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the gear box locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always turn the ignition off, secure the key fob, and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter 'n Go™ in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to a brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the EPB switch for as long as engagement is desired. The Brake

Warning Light will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), the parking brake will remain engaged.

WARNING!

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle, may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the EPB system, a yellow EPB Warning Light will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the Brake Warning Light flashing. In this event, urgent service of the EPB system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

Auto Park Brake

The EPB can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle is at a standstill and the transmission is placed in PARK. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect Settings ➞ page 105.

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will engage the parking brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the power button is in ON/RUN.

The parking brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver's door is open.

Auto Hold — If Equipped

Auto Hold is a comfort feature that allows the driver to remove their foot from the brake pedal once the vehicle has come to a stop. The vehicle must be held at a standstill for a predetermined amount of time by hydraulic braking. The EPB will then engage and continue to hold the vehicle at a stop until the driver applies the accelerator pedal. Auto Hold can be activated or deactivated by pushing the AUTO HOLD button located on the switch bank.



AUTO HOLD Switch

The following conditions must be met for Auto Hold to activate:

- Driver's door is closed
- Driver's seat belt is fastened
- Vehicle is at a standstill
- Forward gear is selected
- ACC is not engaged
- EPB is not applied
- ParkSense Active Park Assist System auto parking maneuver is not activated

Brake Maintenance Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Maintenance mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the EPB system, this can only be done after retracting the EPB actuator. Fortunately, actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Maintenance mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu-based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Maintenance mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The parking brake must be unapplied.
- The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.

While in Maintenance mode, the EPB Warning Light will flash continuously while the power button is ON.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the parking brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the EPB switch.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

TRANSMISSIONS

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear

(Continued)

WARNING!

when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK (P) before the ignition can be turned to the OFF position. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF position.

NOTE:

The transmission will NOT shift out of the PARK position if the engine is not running even when the brakes are applied. Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is **OFF** (not in ACC position) before exiting the vehicle.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) System

Your vehicle is equipped with a BTSI system that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position

(engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL (N) into DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R) when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Hybrid Transmission

The transmission is controlled using a rotary electronic gear selector located on the center console. The transmission gear selector has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE shift positions. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped). To shift past multiple gear ranges at once (such as PARK to DRIVE), simply rotate the gear selector to the appropriate detent. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects PARK while driving), the transmission will shift into NEUTRAL and the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.



Transmission Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not press the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) into another gear range.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The vehicle propulsion system can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the ignition OFF.

- Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

NOTE:

This vehicle incorporates an Electric Park Brake activation feature which engages automatically when the vehicle is parked on a 9% sloped surface, with the vehicle pointing up the grade or down the grade.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT press the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P), and is not blinking.
- With the brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the propulsion system active. The vehicle may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

NOTE:

Based on the drive gear and/or speed of the vehicle, the Vehicle Pedestrian Alert Module (VPAM) will broadcast a sound from the rear of the vehicle (if moving in the rearward direction) or from the front (if moving in the forward direction) or from both the front and rear if vehicle direction cannot be determined, to warn nearby pedestrians that a vehicle is approaching. In addition, the module will indicate a change in speed by varying the volume of sound.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

NOTE:

- If the transmission becomes too hot, the Transmission Temperature Warning Light may illuminate, a warning message may appear in the instrument cluster display and the torque level may be reduced until the transmission cools down.
- Based on the drive gear and/or speed of the vehicle, the Vehicle Pedestrian Alert Module (VPAM) will broadcast a sound from the front of the vehicle to warn nearby pedestrians that a vehicle is approaching. In addition, the module will indicate a change in speed by varying the volume of sound.

TRANSMISSION LIMP HOME MODE

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, vehicle speed may vary depending on the system fault. In addition to the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL), the Service Hybrid System Telltale, the Red Turtle indication, and a pop-up message indicating that vehicle speed may be limited may all be illuminated. Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain functionality by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe location.
2. Place the transmission in PARK, if possible. If not, place the transmission in NEUTRAL.
3. Push and hold the ignition switch until the vehicle turns OFF.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the vehicle.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

SELEC-TERRAIN

SELEC-TERRAIN MODE SELECTION

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains. Tap the toggle up or down to cycle through the positions.



Selec-Terrain

- 1 — Selec-Terrain Positions
2 — Selec-Terrain Toggle

Selec-Terrain consists of the following positions:

- **SAND** (if equipped) – Off-road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud or sand. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin.
- **SNOW** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use the SECOND gear equivalent (rather than the FIRST gear equivalent) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.
- **AUTO** – Fully automatic full-time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide

improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.

- **SPORT** – This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available battery power. Steering efforts are modified for sporty driving.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MESSAGES

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster ➡ page 85.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

Your vehicle is equipped with a Lithium-ion high voltage battery that is used to power the electric powertrain systems and the 12 Volt vehicle electrical system.

The high voltage battery is located under the vehicle, below the fuel tank, and on the second-row passenger side. The high voltage battery is maintenance free and designed to last for the life of the vehicle.

Lithium-ion batteries provide the following benefits:

- Lithium-ion batteries are much lighter than other types of rechargeable batteries of the same size.
- Lithium-ion batteries hold their charge; they only lose approximately three percent of their charge per month.
- Lithium-ion batteries have no memory, which means that you do not have to completely discharge them before recharging, as with some other batteries.

- Lithium-ion batteries can be recharged and discharged thousands of times.

High Voltage Battery Service Disconnect

Only a qualified service technician should access the high voltage battery service disconnect.

If your vehicle requires high voltage battery service, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

- Never try to remove the high voltage battery service disconnect. The high voltage battery service disconnect is used when your vehicle requires service by a qualified technician at an authorized dealership. Failure to follow this warning can result in electrical shock, toxic emissions, fire, and other hazards which can cause death or serious injury including severe burns, respiratory injuries, and blindness.
- The high voltage battery and battery case have no parts that you or an unqualified technician can service. The high voltage system can be hot during and after starting and when the vehicle is shut off or charging. Under no circumstances should you or an unqualified technician open, disassemble, penetrate, or tamper with the high voltage battery, battery case, their cables, or connectors. High Voltage wires, connectors, and wire coverings are identified by their distinct orange color. Damage to these components can result in electrical shock, toxic emissions, fire, and other hazards which can cause death or serious injury including

(Continued)

WARNING!

severe burns, respiratory injuries, and blindness. You should take the vehicle to an authorized dealership for any service or maintenance on these high voltage components.

Disposal of the High Voltage Battery

Your vehicle's high voltage battery is designed to last the life of your vehicle. See an authorized dealer for information on the disposal of the battery if it should require replacement.

WARNING!

Your vehicle contains a sealed Lithium-ion high voltage battery. If the battery is disposed of improperly, there is a risk of electrical shock and toxic emissions which can cause severe burns, respiratory injuries, fires, and other hazards resulting in serious injury or death. Bring the vehicle to your dealership when the life of the battery is exhausted.

General Information

The vehicle is also equipped with a Battery Management system that is designed to:

- Ensure safe operation
- Maximize driving range
- Maximize the life expectancy of the high voltage battery

NOTE:

During vehicle start up and shut down, a clicking noise may be heard from within the vehicle. When the

vehicle is in the ON/RUN position, the high voltage battery contactors inside the battery are closed to make the stored electricity inside available for vehicle use. After the vehicle is shut down, the contactors open to electrically isolate the battery from other vehicle systems. The clicking noise is the sound of these contactors as they open and close during normal operation.

WARNING!

In the event of a collision:

- If your vehicle is still drivable, pull off to the side of the road, when safe to do so, and place the Gear Selector in the PARK position, apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Beware of any exposed high-voltage parts or cables. To avoid electrical shock which can result in serious injury or death, never touch wiring, connectors, and other high-voltage parts, such as the inverter unit and the Lithium-ion battery. High-voltage wires, connectors, and wire coverings are identified by their distinct orange color.
- Leaks or damage to the Lithium-ion battery may result in a fire and toxic emissions which can cause severe burns, respiratory injuries, and other serious injuries or death. If you discover these leaks, contact emergency services immediately. Since the fluid leak may be Lithium Manganate from the Lithium-ion battery, never touch the fluid leak inside or outside of the vehicle. If the fluid contacts your skin or eyes, wash these areas immediately with a large amount of water and

(Continued)

WARNING!

obtain immediate medical attention to help avoid serious injury.

- If a fire occurs in your vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible and contact emergency services. Only use a type ABC, BC, or C fire extinguisher that is meant for use on electrical fires. Using a small amount of water, or the incorrect fire extinguisher can result in serious injury or death from electrical shock.
- If you are not able to safely assess the vehicle due to vehicle damage, do not touch the vehicle. Leave the vehicle and contact emergency services. Advise first responders that this is a electric vehicle.
- In the event of an accident that requires bodywork, refer to an authorized dealership.

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE APP

Within the Uconnect system is the Hybrid Vehicle App that allows you to see your vehicle's power flow and understand your driving history. To access this App, press the Apps or Vehicle button on the main menu bar of the radio's touchscreen, and locate the Hybrid Electric Vehicle App.

Power Flow

The Power Flow screen shows the current power readings for all of the following:

- Motors - Shows the amount of power (in kW) the vehicle has remaining.

- Climate - Shows the amount of power (in kW) the Climate Control system is using to maintain the current interior temperature.

Power Flow paths are indicated by the direction of the arrows on the touchscreen.

Driving History

The Driving History screen shows the miles (km) driven in kWh (battery powered) at the current time compared to a weekly average.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

1. Put the vehicle in the PARK position.
2. Push the fuel filler door release button (located on the headlight switch bank).



Fuel Filler Door Release Switch

3. Pushing the button will initiate a sequence of events to depressurize the fuel system. A message will display in the cluster when the vehicle is ready to be fueled.

NOTE:

- After pushing the release button you will have 20 minutes to fuel the vehicle; beyond 20 minutes you will need to push the release button again.
 - The fuel door should take 15 seconds to open under normal conditions. It may take longer to open in some situations, such as high ambient temperatures.
 - If you hear a hissing sound when the fuel cap is removed, wait to begin fueling the vehicle until after the hissing sound stops.
4. The fuel door pops away from the vehicle when it has been released. To finish opening the fuel door, manually rotate it away from the vehicle.

NOTE:

- If the service station fuel pump repeatedly clicks off (stops delivering fuel) before the fuel tank has been filled, push the fuel door release button again.
- If pushing the fuel door release button a second time does not correct the problem, try using a different fuel pump. If premature fuel pump shutoff continues to be a problem, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.
- If the fuel door does not re-latch upon closure, push the fuel door release button again to reset the latch. If pushing the fuel door release button a second time does not correct the problem, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.

NOTE:

In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

5. Insert the nozzle and fill the vehicle with fuel; when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
6. Wait five seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow excess fuel to drain from nozzle.
7. Remove the fuel nozzle, replace the fuel filler cap by turning until you hear one click, and then close the fuel door.

NOTE:

- Tighten the fuel filler cap about a quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.
- After the click, pull on the cap at the handle to verify it is secure and fastened.
- If it is loose, and not secured to the filler tube, reinstall and tighten again about a quarter turn until you hear the click.
- Verify the cap tether is not pinched between the cap and filler tube.
- If the fuel filler cap is not tightened properly, the yellow Loose Fuel Filler Cap Warning Light and the "Check Fuel Cap" message will appear in the instrument cluster.
- Be sure the cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

Emergency Fuel Door Release

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the RUN position (Propulsion System Active (PSA) not active).

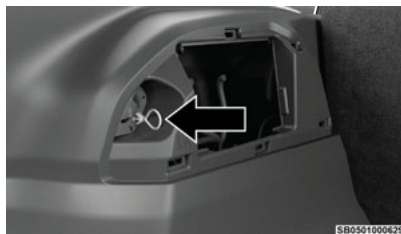
NOTE:

If this is not performed, then the tank vent valve will not open. This will result in premature fuel pump shutoffs.

2. Access the rear quarter trim panel in the cargo area on the left side of the vehicle.

**Emergency Release Location**

3. Remove the panel from the quarter trim panel.
4. After removing the panel, pull the fuel door emergency release to open the fuel door.

**Fuel Door Emergency Release**

5. Reinstall the release cap into the quarter trim when completed.
6. Wait 15 seconds and then begin fueling your vehicle.

VEHICLE LOADING**GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATING (GVWR)**

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

PAYLOAD

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable weight a vehicle can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers and cargo.

GROSS AXLE WEIGHT RATING (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles, or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability, do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR or GAWR.

TIRE SIZE

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

RIM SIZE

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

INFLATION PRESSURE

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

CURB WEIGHT

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids at full capacity, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

LOADING

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axles. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low

and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

NOTE:

- Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.
- Air suspension vehicle may limit off-road heights if loaded beyond recommended values for vehicle GVWR and GAWR.

WARNING!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR ➞ page 121.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

WARNING!

If the gross trailer weight is 5,000 lb (2,267 kg) or more, it is required to use a weight-distributing hitch to ensure stable handling of your vehicle. If you use a standard weight-carrying hitch, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause a collision.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR ➞ page 121.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition

(Continued)

WARNING!

can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic TSC recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces battery power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A Weight-Distributing Hitch system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight-distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight-Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight-Distributing Hitch systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

RECOMMENDED DISTRIBUTION HITCH ADJUSTMENT

1. Verify that the vehicle is at the normal ride height.

2. Position the vehicle on a level surface in preparation to connect to the trailer (do not connect the trailer).
3. Measure the height from the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground; this is height H1.



SB0401000279

5

Measuring Height (H)

4. Attach the loaded trailer to the vehicle without the weight distribution bars connected.
5. Ensure the trailer is properly secured to the hitch, including the safety chains, lighting, and trailer brake controls.
6. Cautiously drive the vehicle and trailer at 20-25 mph (30-40 km/h) for approximately 3 miles (5 km) to re-level the suspension.
7. Park the vehicle and trailer on a level surface.
8. Measure the height from the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground; this is height H2.
9. Install and adjust the tension in the weight-distributing bars per the manufacturers'

recommendations so that the height of the front fender is approximately $(H2-H1)/2+H1$ (about 1/2 the difference between H2 and H1 above normal ride height [H1]).

10. Perform a visual inspection of the trailer and weight-distributing hitch to confirm the manufacturers' recommendations have been met.

11. The vehicle can now be driven.

Measurement Example	Example Height (mm)
H1	925
H2	946
H2-H1	21

Measurement Example	Example Height (mm)
$(H2-H1)/2$	10.5
$(H2-H1)/2 + H1$	935.5

NOTE:

For all towing conditions, we recommend towing with TOW mode engaged (if equipped).

TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATION

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lb (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lb (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	6,000 lb (2,722 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lb (4,535 kg)
Refer to the "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

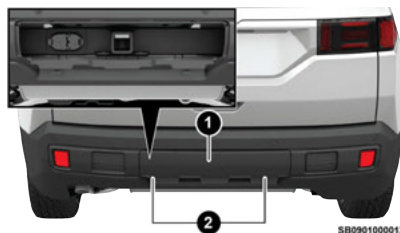
TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

Model	Engine	Wheelbase (in)	Axle Ratio	GCWR	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW	Maximum TW
Cherokee AWD	1.6L I4 EP TURBO HEV	113	4.16	8,400 lb (3,810 kg)	30 sq ft (2.79 sq m)	3,500 lb (1,587 kg)	350 lb (158 kg)

TRAILER HITCH RECEIVER COVER REMOVAL — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver cover, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver. This cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia/bumper.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a quarter turn counterclockwise and pull bottom of the hitch receiver cover outward (towards you).
2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you) then downwards to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover to remove.



Hitch Receiver Cover

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover
2 — Locking Retainers

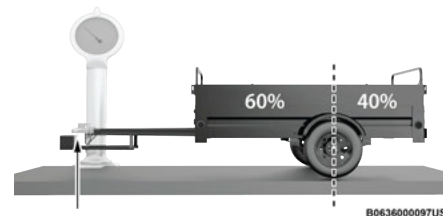
To reinstall the cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

NOTE:

Be sure to engage all tabs and fully seat the hitch receiver cover in the fascia/bumper prior to installation of the quarter turn fasteners.

TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

WARNING!

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway severely side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The TW of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or authorized dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire And Loading Information Placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of the new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

NOTE:

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The electric motor, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the electric motor and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the Scheduled Servicing ➞ page 193. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK (P). For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL (N). Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:

WARNING!

- GVWR
- GTW
- GAWR
- Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full-size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer.
- Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.
- For further information ➞ page 222.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically

(Continued)

actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lb (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lb (907 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lb (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever pulling a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

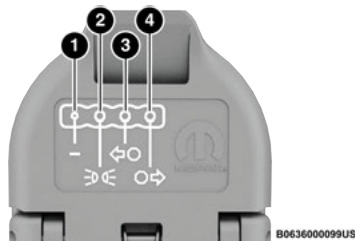
NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

NOTE:

- Disconnect the trailer wiring connector from the vehicle (or any other device plugged into the vehicle's electrical connectors) before launching a boat into water.
- Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.



Four-Pin Connector

- 1 — Ground
- 2 — Park
- 3 — Left Stop/Turn
- 4 — Right Stop/Turn



Seven-Pin Connector

- 1 — Backup Lamps
- 2 — Running Lamps
- 3 — Left Stop/Turn
- 4 — Ground
- 5 — Battery
- 6 — Right Stop/Turn
- 7 — Electric Brakes

TOWING TIPS

Before towing, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic. If equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the automatic Entry/Exit feature may be disabled through the Uconnect Touchscreen Radio to prevent vehicle and trailer movement when gear selector is moved to PARK.

Automatic Transmission

Select the DRIVE (D) range when towing.

Cruise Control — If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.

- When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize vehicle range.

RECREATIONAL TOWING

TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Single Speed Gear Box
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	ONLY METHOD

NOTE:

When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

RECREATIONAL TOWING

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a tow dolly) is NOT ALLOWED. The only acceptable method for towing this vehicle (behind another vehicle) is on a vehicle trailer with all four wheels OFF the ground.

CAUTION!
Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

DRIVING TIPS

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type,

failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

When To Use 4WD LOW — If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW.

WARNING!
Do not drive in 4WD LOW on dry pavement; driveline damage may result. 4WD LOW locks front and rear drivelines together and does not allow for differential action between the front and rear driveshafts. Driving in 4WD LOW on pavement will cause driveline binding; use only on wet or slippery surfaces.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water.

NOTE:

Your vehicle is capable of water fording in up to 20 inches (51 cm) of water, while crossing small rivers or streams. To maintain optimal performance of your vehicle's heating and ventilation system it is recommended to switch the system into recirculation mode during water fording.

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm runoff), avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (23 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed, causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 inches (51 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed is 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants to ensure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy

in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Sand, Mud And Snow

In sand, mud, heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the select-terrain to the mode best suited for the environmental conditions. Otherwise, you could spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Hill Climbing**NOTE:**

Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

If you begin to lose forward motion while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes and shift into REVERSE (R). Back slowly down the hill, allowing the compression braking of the electric motor to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the vehicle stalls, you lose forward motion, or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill. Always drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain forward motion by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

When descending mountains or hills, use Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control to avoid repeated heavy braking.

If not equipped with Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control use the following procedure:

Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against electric motor drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension system for damage.

- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!
Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

ENHANCED DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

SENSORS

AUDIBLE PEDESTRIAN WARNING SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an Audible Pedestrian Warning system. The Audible Pedestrian Warning system uses distinct sounds to alert pedestrians that your vehicle is approaching. In addition, the module will indicate changes in vehicle speed by varying the relative volume.

The system uses an in-vehicle sound synthesizer with two external speakers. One is located in the under-hood compartment and the other is in the rear of the vehicle. The Audible Pedestrian Warning system is active when the vehicle is not in PARK and is stopped or traveling at lower speeds. Depending on the selected gear (REVERSE, DRIVE, LOW or NEUTRAL), the system activates the corresponding speaker location based on the intended direction of travel.

NOTE:

The system is active when driving in Electric mode only.

WARNING!

The Audible Pedestrian Warning system is not intended to avoid a collision. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to the vehicle's distance between other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe

(Continued)

WARNING!

operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning could result in a collision or serious personal injury.

REAR SEAT REMINDER ALERT (RSRA)

RSRA alerts of the possible presence of an object, passenger, or pet in the rear seats through a visual and auditory notification. When the system is activated, it displays the message "Check Rear Seat" on the instrument cluster display and sounds an auditory alert upon the driver placing the drive selector in the OFF position to exit the vehicle. The system will activate automatically if a rear door is opened within 10 minutes of the drive selector being placed in the ON/RUN position. RSRA should be used as a reminder to check the rear seats; it does not directly detect objects, passengers, or pets and is only activated when the previous conditions are met.

To enable or disable RSRA, see ➡ page 105.

WARNING!

- The Rear Seat Reminder Alert is not available when the vehicle is in Storage Mode.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Make sure to check the rear seats for children and animals before engaging Storage Mode.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF position, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.

COLLISION AVOIDANCE ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION

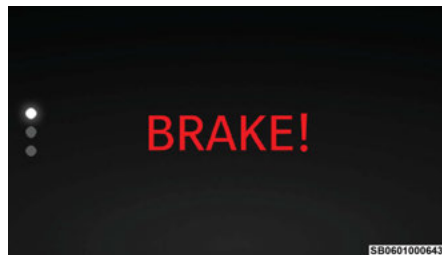
FCW with Mitigation system provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning. If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 39 mph (62 km/h), the system may provide the maximum or partial braking to

mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.



FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles, such as guardrails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should

be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings. If the vehicle enters 4WD Low, the FCW system will be automatically deactivated.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect system
⇒ page 105.

The default sensitivity of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Warning & Braking”. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

Changing the FCW status to the “Far” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using an audible/visual warning when the latter is at a farther distance than “Medium” setting. This provides the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

NOTE:

The “Far” setting may result in a greater number of FCW possible collision warnings experienced.

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision

with the vehicle in front when the distance between the vehicle in the front is much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

NOTE:

The “Near” setting may result in a lesser number of FCW possible collision warnings experienced.

NOTE:

- Changing the FCW status to “Only Warning” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.
- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.
- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after power button shut down.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster displays “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality” or “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean

Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

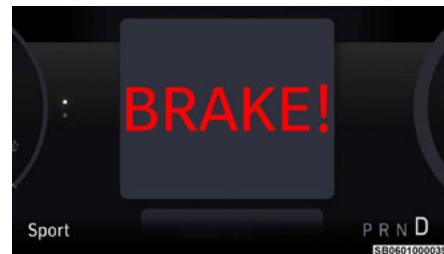
If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB)

PEB is a subsystem of the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system which provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings, in the instrument cluster display. It may apply limited automatic braking when it detects a potential frontal collision with a pedestrian/cyclist.



PEB Message

If a PEB event begins at a speed below 39 mph (62 km/h), the system may provide maximum braking to mitigate the potential collision with a pedestrian/cyclist. If the PEB event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes. When the system determines a collision with the pedestrian/cyclist in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

The minimum speed for PEB activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).

WARNING!

Pedestrian Emergency Braking (PEB) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can PEB detect every type of potential collision with a pedestrian/cyclist. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning PEB On Or Off

NOTE:

The default status of PEB is “On.” This allows the system to warn you of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian/cyclist.

The PEB setting will follow the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) setting.

Changing the PEB status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible frontal collision with the pedestrian/cyclist.

NOTE:

The PEB system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after power button shut down. The system will not reset to the default setting when the vehicle is restarted.

Intersection Collision Assist (ICA)

ICA uses three front radar sensors located in the front fascia/bumper, to detect oncoming vehicles from the front or side when driving through an intersection. When the system determines that a collision is probable when turning across oncoming traffic, the system will attempt to mitigate a possible collision by decelerating the vehicle. When the system determines that a collision with a crossing vehicle is probable, the system may apply additional braking to supplement the driver braking input to attempt to mitigate a possible collision. The system will also provide audible warnings and visual warnings (shown in the instrument cluster). If the driver determines acceleration is needed to avoid a collision, when the accelerator is pressed ICA will cancel.

VEHICLE STABILITY ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

ESC enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting these conditions. Power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when the Traction Control System (TCS) is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.
- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed.

To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will turn off.

NOTE:

For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes, the push and release of the button will toggle the ESC modes. Multiple attempts may be required to return to "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the

(Continued)

WARNING!

enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the drive selector is placed in the ON/RUN mode. It should go out with the electric motor ON. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the electric motor ON, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several key cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light starts to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.



The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the drive selector is placed in the ON/RUN mode.
- Each time the drive selector is placed in the ON/RUN mode, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

The TCS monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce vehicle range to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD) functions similarly to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more power to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if the TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in reduced modes.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations ➡ page 122.

When TSC is functioning, the ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light will flash, the vehicle range may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

ELECTRONIC ROLL MITIGATION (ERM)

ERM anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce vehicle range to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:

ERM is disabled any time the ESC is in "Full Off" mode (if equipped). See ➡ page 134 for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

BRAKING PERFORMANCE ASSISTANCE SYSTEM**BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING LIGHT**

The red Brake System Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the Brake System Warning Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

READY ALERT BRAKING (RAB)

RAB may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by

the driver. The Electronic Brake Controller (EBC) will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD)

EBD manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

READY ALERT BRAKING (RAB)

RAB may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The Electronic Brake Controller (EBC) will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The ABS provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

The ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels are beginning to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad

tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following normal characteristics when the ABS activates:

- ABS motor noise or clicking sounds (you may continue to hear for a short time after the stop).
- Brake pedal pulsations.
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

The ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

The yellow ABS Warning Light will turn on when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

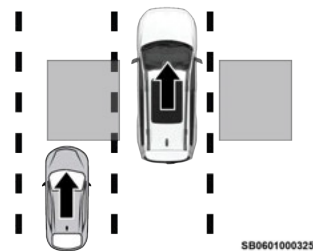
If the ABS Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the ABS Warning Light is on.

If the ABS Warning Light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS Warning Light does not come on when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

VISIBILITY ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM)

BSM system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear fascia/bumper, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM Warning Light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rearview mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane in width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the side of the vehicle, near the B-pillar, and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear fascia/bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed is 7 mph (11 km/h)

or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas. BSM will alert earlier on faster-approaching vehicles – up to 33 mph (54 km/h) difference.

The BSM system can become blocked if snow, ice, mud, or other road contaminants accumulate on the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located. The system may also detect blockage if the vehicle is operated in areas with extremely low radar returns such as a desert or parallel to a large elevation drop. If blockage is detected, a “Blind Spot Temporarily Unavailable, Sensor Blocked” message will display in the cluster, both mirror lights will illuminate, and BSM and RCP alerts will not occur. This is normal operation. The system will automatically recover and resume function when the condition clears or when an key cycle occurs. To minimize system blockage, do not block the area of the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.) and keep it clear of road contaminants.



SB0601000221

Sensor Location (Left Side Shown)

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM Warning Light located in the outside mirrors. In addition, when the turn signal is activated during the alert on the side of the vehicle corresponding to the alert, an audible (chime) alert can be heard. During this audible (chime) alert, the radio volume will be reduced ➞ page 140.

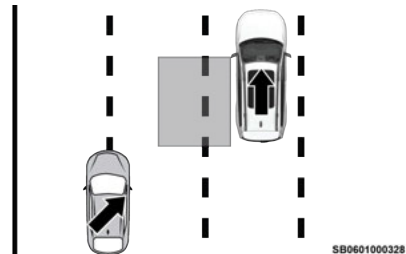


BSM Warning Light

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (Side, Rear, Front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

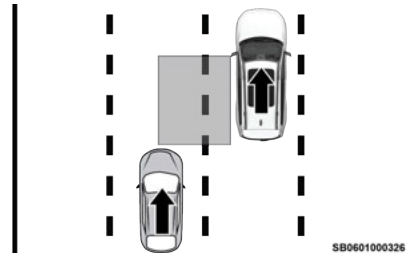


SB0601000328

Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 33 mph (54 km/h). Fast approaching vehicles will receive an earlier alert based on relative speed.

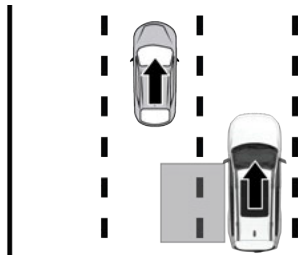


SB0601000326

Rear Monitoring

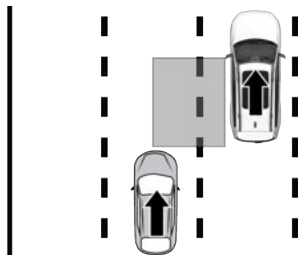
Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed of less than 13 mph (24 km/h) the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 13 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



SB0601000321

Overtaking/Approaching



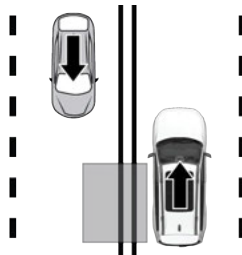
SB0601000326

Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls,

foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



SB0601000320

Opposing Traffic

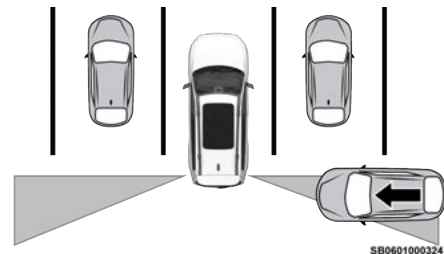
WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

RCP is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles

may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



SB0601000324

RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path (RCP) Detection is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Blind Spot Modes

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect system ➡ page 105.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and

audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started, the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Trailer Merge Assist — If Equipped

Trailer Merge Assist is a function of the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system that extends the blind spot zone to work while pulling a trailer.

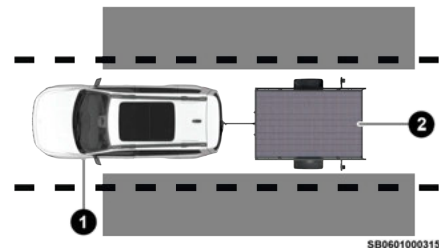
NOTE:

When Trailer Merge Assist is activated, Rear Cross Path is disabled.

Trailer Merge Assist consists of three sub functions:

- Automatic Trailer Detection

- Trailer Length Detection
- Trailer Merge Warning



Blind Spot Zones With Trailer Merge Assist

- 1 — Vehicle
- 2 — Trailer

Automatic Trailer Detection

There are two modes of operation for the detection of the trailer length:

-  **Automatic Mode** — When "Auto Mode" is selected, the system will use the blind spot sensors to automatically determine the presence and length of a trailer. The presence of a trailer will be detected using the blind spot radar within 90 seconds of forward movement of the vehicle. The vehicle must be moving above 6 mph (10 km/h) to activate the feature. Once the trailer has been detected, the system will default to the maximum blind spot zone until the length has been verified. You will see "Auto" in the instrument panel cluster.

- **Maximum Mode**— When “Max Mode” is selected, the system will default to the maximum blind spot zone regardless of what size trailer is attached.

NOTE:

Selected setting is stored when the power button is placed in the OFF position. To change this setting, it must be selected through the Uconnect Settings ➞ page 105.

Trailer Length Detection

Once the trailer presence has been established, the trailer length will be established (by making a 90 degree turn) and then the trailer length category (example 10-20 ft (3 m to 6 m)) will be displayed. This can take up to 30 seconds after completing the turn.

NOTE:

During the same key cycle, if the vehicle is at a standstill for a minimum of 90 seconds, a new “trailer detection request” is enabled by the system once the vehicle resumes motion.

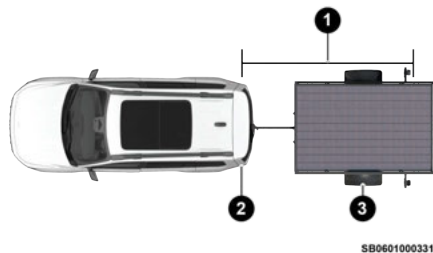
The maximum trailer length supported by the Trailer Merge Assist feature is 39.5 ft (12 m). Trailer length is considered the forward most portion of the trailer hitch to the rearward most portion of the body, fascia/bumper, or ramp of the trailer.

The maximum width supported by the Trailer Merge Assist feature is 8.5 ft (2.59 m). Trailer width is measured at the widest portion of the trailer and may include wheels, tires, fenders, or rails.

NOTE:

The ability to detect a trailer may be degraded in crowded or busy environments. Busy parking lots,

narrow areas surrounded with trees, or any other crowded area may prevent the radar sensors from being able to adequately detect the trailer. The system will try to detect a trailer at every key cycle.



Trailer Length Detection

- 1 — Trailer Length
- 2 — Trailer Hitch
- 3 — Trailer Width

Trailer length will be identified and placed into one of the following categories:

- **10 ft** Trailer length up to 10 ft (3 m) — Blind spot zone will be adjusted to 10 ft (3 m).
- **20 ft** Trailer length between 10 ft to 20 ft (3 m to 6 m) — Blind spot zone will be adjusted to 20 ft (6 m).
- **30 ft** Trailer length between 20 ft to 30 ft (6 m to 9 m) — Blind spot zone will be adjusted to 30 ft (9 m).

- **9 m** Trailer length between 20 ft to 30 ft (6 m to 9 m) — Blind spot zone will be adjusted to 30 ft (9 m).
- **Max** Trailer length between 30 ft and 39.5 ft (9 m to 12 m) — Blind spot zone will be adjusted to Max distance.

NOTE:

Trailer length is determined within +/- 3 ft (1 m) of actual length. Trailers that are the same size as the category limit, 10/20/30 ft (3/6/9 m), could be subject to being placed in the category above or below the correct one.

Trailer Merge Warning

Trailer Merge Warning is the extension of the blind spot function to cover the length of the trailer, plus a safety margin, to warn the driver when there is a vehicle in the adjacent lane. The driver is alerted by the illumination of the BSM Warning Light located in the outside mirror on the side the other vehicle is detected on. In addition, an audible (chime) alert will be heard and radio volume will be reduced ➞ page 137.

NOTE:

- The Trailer Merge Alert system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror warning indicator lights when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

- Crowded areas such as parking lots, neighborhoods, etc. may lead to an increased amount of false alerts. This is normal operation.

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

LANE CENTERING ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Active Lane Management Operation

The Active Lane Management (ALM) system uses a forward facing camera to detect lane markings or road edges and to measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries. It also uses the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) sensors to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes while the driver is preparing to change lanes.

The system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).

When both lane markings are detected, and the vehicle approaches (or crosses) the lane marking with no turn signal applied, and the blind spot zone is not occupied, the ALM system provides warnings to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. These warnings

include a visual warning in the instrument cluster along with steering assist torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings).

If the driver crosses the lane marking, the system will either guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane, provide a vibration in the steering wheel, or both, depending on radio settings.

When both lane markings are detected, and the driver uses the turn signal to indicate a lane change, and a vehicle is detected in the BSM zone on that side of the vehicle, the ALM system provides a warning in the form of steering assist and/or steering vibration (depending on radio settings) to guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

NOTE:

- The system will suppress visual warnings, steering vibration (if selected in radio settings), and steering assistance (if selected in radio settings) when the driver activates the turn signal, the blind spot zone is clear of vehicles, and a lane change is occurring.
- If the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system detects a vehicle in the adjacent lane, and the turn signal is applied in that direction, the BSM LED on the mirror will flash. If the driver continues to attempt the lane change, steering wheel torque will be provided to keep the vehicle within its lane markings.

The driver may manually override the steering assist warning by applying force to the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the Active Lane Management system provides a visual warning in the instrument cluster, as well

as a steering assist torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings), to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to drift out of the lane, the system provides a flashing visual warning through the instrument cluster display as well as a haptic steering wheel vibration (if configured in Uconnect Settings) when the vehicle crosses the lane boundary.

NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the Active Lane Management system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible and visual warning to the driver if removed. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

Turning Active Lane Management On Or Off



The Active Lane Management button is located on the switch panel on the forward part of the center console, in front of the gear selector.

To turn the system on, push the Active Lane Management button (LED turns off). A message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the system off, push the button again (LED turns on).

NOTE:

The Active Lane Management system will retain the last system state on or off from the last key cycle when the power button is placed in the ON/RUN position.

Active Lane Management Warning Message

The Active Lane Management system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Lane Departure

- When the system is on, the lane lines are gray.



Lanes Sensed (Gray Lines)

- When the system senses a lane drift situation, the left lane line turns solid yellow. At this time, steering assist warning is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Drift (Solid Yellow Line)

- When the system senses the lane line is being crossed, the left lane line changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow (on/off). At this time, vibration is applied to the steering wheel.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Crossed (Flashing Yellow Line)

NOTE:

- The Active Lane Management system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

- If the turn signal is activated, and the vehicle begins to depart the lane at the same time the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system detects another vehicle in the BSM zones, the system will provide haptic steering wheel vibration and/or steering assist torque (if programmed in Uconnect Settings).

Changing Active Lane Management Status

Configurable settings for the Active Lane Management system are available within the Uconnect system.

Selectable Warning Types:

- Vibration Only
- Steering Assist Only
- Vibration And Steering Assist

Other configurable settings for this system are for the steering assist strength (hi/med/low), and the warning zone sensitivity (early/medium/late).

NOTE:

- The system will not apply vibration and/or steering assist to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (Anti-Lock Brakes, Traction Control System, Electronic Stability Control, Forward Collision Warning, etc.).
- The Blind Spot Monitoring system will be forced on when the ALM system is enabled.
- The ALM system will be suppressed when the Active Driving Assist system (if equipped) is engaged.

ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Operation

The Active Driving Assist (ADA) system is combined with the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system, and centers the vehicle in the driving lane while traveling at speeds up to 90 mph (145 km/h).

For ACC system operating instructions and system limitations, see ➞ page 162.

NOTE:

- The driver should always obey traffic laws and speed limits. Never drive above applicable speed limit restrictions.
- The driver can override ADA at any time by braking, accelerating, or steering the vehicle.

Just like ACC, ADA will maintain a set speed as long as the set distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is maintained. ADA will also keep your vehicle centered between the lane lines, and monitor for other vehicles in adjacent lanes by utilizing the Blind Spot Monitoring sensors.

Two types of Active Driving Assist systems are available: Base ADA system and Hands-Free ADA system. If your vehicle is equipped Hands-Free ADA please refer to Hands Free ADA - If Equipped.

Base Active Driving Assist System

The Base ADA system uses sensors within the steering wheel to measure driver attentiveness, and requires that the driver have their hands on the steering wheel at all times.

The system will generally aim to keep the vehicle centered in the lane, but when the driver turns the steering wheel (e.g. to move farther away from a large vehicle in an adjacent lane) the system will reduce its control and enter "co-steering" mode. While in co-steering mode, the system will provide reduced assistance and allow the driver to control the path of the vehicle. Once the driver stops providing input to the steering wheel, the system will require a few seconds to fully resume lane centering assistance, especially during curves.

WARNING!

The driver is always responsible for determining if a lane change is safe. Failure to follow this warning can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

WARNING!

The Active Driving Assist (ADA) system is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road traffic, weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead, position in the lane compared to other vehicles, and brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING!

Some states and local laws may require hands to be kept on the steering wheel at all times. For vehicles equipped with the Hands-Free ADA system, **ONLY** remove your hands from the steering wheel if the Hands-Free system is engaged, it is safe to do so, and it is permitted by state and local laws.

You should turn off the Active Driving Assist systems:

- When driving in complex driving situations (e.g. urban environments, construction zones, etc.), adverse weather or low visibility conditions (e.g. rain, snow, fog, sleet, dust), or adverse road conditions (e.g. heavy traffic, worn or missing lane markings, etc.).
- When entering a highway on-ramp or exiting an off-ramp.
- When driving on roads that are icy, snow covered, or slippery.
- When driving during difficult or uncertain conditions.

Hands-On Sub Features

Assisted Stop-In-Lane

The ADA system can perform an Assisted Stop-In-Lane maneuver when the system requests a driver takeover (red warnings) and the driver does not respond to the takeover.

The Assisted Stop-In-Lane can be overridden at any time by performing ALL of the following:

- Taking control of the steering wheel
- Pressing the accelerator or brake pedal

During the Assisted Stop, the system will bring the vehicle to a stop in its current lane, secure the vehicle by shifting into PARK and/or applying the parking brake, unlock the doors and activate the hazard lights. Then the vehicle will attempt to place an emergency call through the Assist and SOS system.

Turning Active Driving Assist On Or Off



Active Driving Assist On/Off Button

Enable the Active Driving Assist System

1. Push the Active Driving Assist on/off button located on the right side of the steering wheel. The steering wheel image will display white in the instrument cluster display until the system is engaged. If ACC was previously disabled, pushing this button will activate BOTH ACC and Active Driving Assist systems.
2. If ACC was engaged before pushing the ADA on/off button, ACC will remain active and ADA will also

become engaged (once all other conditions are met).

3. If ACC was not active before pushing the ADA on/off button, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release when the desired driving speed is shown in the instrument cluster display.
4. If desired, adjust the ACC distance setting by pushing the Distance Increase or Distance Decrease buttons.

When all system conditions are met as described in "System Engagement Conditions" in the next section, the system will engage and the steering wheel image in the display will change to green.



Active Driving Assist Engaged (Steering Wheel Green)

System Engagement Conditions

The following conditions must be met before the system will engage and will NOT be shown in the ADA status message location:

- Active Driving Assist system is enabled (white ADA status icon)
- Turn signal is not activated
- Driver seat belt is buckled
- Driver door is closed
- Driver is not pressing the brake pedal
- Driver has hands on steering wheel

The following conditions must be met before the system will engage and WILL be shown in the ADA status message location:

- System detects visible lane markings
- Vehicle is traveling below 90 mph (145 km/h)
- Vehicle is centered in lane
- Vehicle is not in a tight curve
- Trailer is not connected

NOTE:

For the system to detect the driver's hands on the steering wheel, the wheel must be gripped on the outside. Gripping the inside areas of the steering wheel will not satisfy the hands-on condition to engage the system.



Do Not Grip Inside Of Steering Wheel

System Deactivation

The system will be deactivated in any of the following situations:

- The system initiates a Stop-In-Lane maneuver to stop the vehicle due to driver inattentiveness. The Stop-In-Lane maneuver can be overridden by placing hands on the steering wheel and applying the accelerator or brake pedal. Refer to “Indications On The Display” in the next section for further information
- If lane markings are no longer detected or poor road conditions are experienced
- If the brake pedal is pressed or ACC system is deactivated
- If a turn signal is used (unless a target is in the blind spot zone on the same side the turn signal is being applied)
- If the driver performs an evasive maneuver, applying high torque to the steering wheel for a short duration

- If the driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 90 mph (145 km/h)
- If the Active Driving Assist on/off button is pushed again (ADA will turn off)
- If the driver steers out of the lane and crosses a lane marking
- If the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system becomes active and is providing warnings/braking
- If the vehicle is in 4WD Low

NOTE:

- ADA will not enable if the system detects a trailer is connected to the vehicle.
- Pushing the Active Driving Assist on/off button or deactivating ACC will turn the system off. All other deactivation conditions will place the system back into the “enabled” state with the steering wheel indicator displayed in white until all engagement conditions are met again.
- When the system is deactivated, Active Lane Management will return to its previous state, and ACC will disable or remain engaged pending system conditions.

Indications On The Display

The Active Driving Assist system status will be shown in the following locations:

- In the center of the instrument cluster display by selecting the Driver Assist menu.
- In the heads up display by selecting Advanced Layout.

- In the Home tile display by selecting the Driver Assist Tile.

The ADA status will be shown as an indicator light around the cluster.

As the system detects driver inattentiveness as previously described ➞ page 144, the system status indicator lights will change from off, to yellow, to red. The following indicators will change in color as warnings to the driver escalate:

- Active Driving Assist Indicator (steering wheel icon in the instrument cluster display or Head Up Display [if equipped])
- Glow effect of the instrument cluster display

If driver's hands are not returned to the steering wheel, the system will deactivate.

Active Driving Assist Indicators (Steering Wheel Icon Only) Is Green

- System is actively steering and providing speed control for the vehicle and the system detects driver is attentive.

Active Driving Assist Indicators Are Yellow

- Driver inattentiveness has been detected, warning the driver to place hands on the steering wheel and look back toward the road.

Active Driving Assist Indicators Are Red

- Driver inattentiveness is still being detected, or driver take-over is required. The driver must return their hands to the steering wheel. Upon driver take-over request, the driver must return their hands

to the steering wheel, eyes to the road and (if requested), press the accelerator or brake pedal.



Active Driving Assist Canceled Message

NOTE:

The driver **MUST** replace hands on the steering wheel and take control of the vehicle when the system is deactivated.

System Status

Along with changes in the system's indicator lights (yellow, and red), the system can also issue several accompanying warnings intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate a potential collision.

Active Driving Assist System

- One haptic brake jerk warning will be issued.
- A steering wheel vibration warning (if enabled) will occur if the vehicle crosses a lane marker, for example, when driving on a tight curve. The steering

wheel vibration feature can be turned on or off within the Uconnect system ➡ page 105.

The driver can take control of the vehicle at anytime to override the warnings by pressing the accelerator or brake pedal, moving the steering wheel, and being attentive to the road.

System Operation/Limitations

WARNING!

Active Driving Assist is an SAE Level 2 Driver Assist feature, requiring driver attention at all times. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always remember that the Active Driving Assist system is a convenience system that cannot accurately detect all situations. Complete attention is always required while driving, even when using the Active Driving Assist system.
- Always remain alert and be ready to take control of the vehicle in the event that the Active Driving Assist system deactivates, or otherwise lacks full functionality as described further before and after this statement.
- Always keep your eyes on the road and hands on the steering wheel when the Base Active Driving Assist system is activated.
- Always keep your eyes on the road when the Hands-Free Active Driving Assist system is activated.
- Maintain a safe distance from other vehicles and pay attention to traffic conditions.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not use a hand held device when either Base, or Hands-Free Active Driving Assist system is engaged.
- Always pay attention to the road when the Hands-Free Active Driving Assist system is engaged. The Active Driving Assist system will not steer to avoid safety hazards, construction zones, objects, or road impediments. You need to take control to steer and brake the vehicle in such situations, and when merging into traffic, exiting the highway, making a turn for crossing traffic, or stopping for traffic control devices.
- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers) which could interfere with the hand detection sensors.

The Base Active Driving Assist system **DOES NOT**:

- Warn or prevent collisions with other vehicles
- Steer your vehicle around stopped vehicles, slower vehicles, construction zones or equipment, pedestrians, or animals
- Respond to traffic lights or stop signs
- Merge onto highways or exit off ramps
- Change lanes
- React to cross traffic

NOTE:

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a core component of ADA. For ACC system limitations ➡ page 162 .

The Active Driving Assist system may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occur:

- The vehicle's radar sensors and/or forward facing camera is damaged, covered, misaligned, or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.)
- If the suspension alignment is not correct, if the vehicle is modified (e.g. lifting or lowering the suspension, installing different sized wheels or tires) or if there has been damage due to road hazards
- Driving near highway toll booths

NOTE:

If damage to the windshield occurs, have the windshield replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

PARKING AND REVERSE OPERATIONS ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM WITH STOP — IF EQUIPPED

For vehicles equipped with Rear ParkSense, there are four sensors on the rear bumper. For vehicles equipped with Front and Rear ParkSense, there are six sensors on the front bumper and six sensors on the rear bumper. The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and, if equipped, the front fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver). The vehicle

brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

NOTE:

- The driver can disable the automatic braking function by turning ParkSense off via the ParkSense switch. The driver can also override automatic braking by changing the gear or by pressing the accelerator over 90% of its capacity during the braking event.
- Automatic brakes are not available if the vehicle is in 4WD Low.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with the ParkSense Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.
- The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.
- The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.
- The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect system.
- ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through key cycles.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if the park assist system is manually turned off.

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles when backing up in REVERSE gear.

NOTE:

- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.

For limitations of this system and recommendations, see ➞ page 153.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h). A display warning will appear in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle is in REVERSE and the speed exceeds 7 mph (11 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

For vehicles equipped with Rear ParkSense, there are four sensors on the rear bumper. For vehicles equipped with Front and Rear ParkSense, there are six sensors on the front bumper and six sensors on the rear bumper. The front sensors detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper. The rear sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 71 inches (180 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. These distances depend on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle in the horizontal direction.

When an object is detected within 71 inches (180 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in

REVERSE, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display.

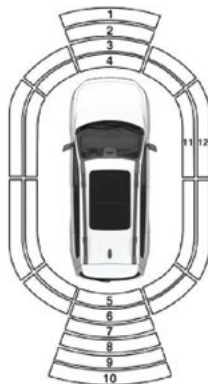
ParkSense Display

The warning display will flash on the cluster, indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE, or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing relevant arcs in the front or rear regions based on the object's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

As an example, if an object is detected in the rear region 170 cm away. The display will populate arcs 5 to 10 in the rear. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the display will update the arcs and the tone will

change from a single 1/2 second tone to constant slow chimes, constant fast chimes and then a continuous tone when the object is within 30 cm of the rear fascia/bumper.



SB0601000323

Front/Rear/Side ParkSense Arcs

- 1 — No Tone/Solid Arc
- 2 — No Tone/Flashing Arc
- 3 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
- 4 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc
- 5 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc
- 6 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc

- 7 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arc
- 8 — Slow Tone/Solid Arc
- 9 — Slow Tone/Solid Arc
- 10 — Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc
- 11 — Continuous Tone/Flashing Arcs
- 12 — Fast Tone/Flashing Arcs

The chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle.

WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR							
Rear Distance (Inches/cm)	Greater than 71 inches (180 cm)	71-59 inches (180-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-35 inches (120-90 cm)	35-24 inches (90-60 cm)	24-12 inches (60-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Slow	Fast	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	10th Solid	9th Solid	8th Solid	7th Flashing	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT					
Front Distance (Inches/cm)	Greater than 47 inches (120 cm)	47-35 inches (120-90 cm)	35-24 inches (90-60 cm)	24-12 inches (60-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	1st Solid	2nd Flashing	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

NOTE:

- ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.
- The audible warning chimes will not sound if the vehicle is not going to collide with the object, however in this case, the visual arcs will still be present.

ParkSense Camera Activation — If Equipped

If the ParkSense system detects an obstacle, a camera image will display in the radio. The camera will continue

to display as long as the ParkSense system continues to detect an object. This can be turned on or off in the Uconnect system ➡ page 105.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected in the vehicle's path of travel, and the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle's path of travel is changed such that the object is outside of

the path, and then is brought back into the path, the three second chime will be restarted.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Chime volume settings can be selected from the Uconnect system ➡ page 105.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through key cycles.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display ➡ page 85. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense



ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located on the switch panel on the forward part of the center console, in front of the gear selector.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to enable the system, the instrument cluster will display the system state.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately two seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

NOTE:

When ParkSense is disabled and the gear selector is moved to the DRIVE position, no warning message will be displayed.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Service The ParkSense Park Assist System

During vehicle start-up, when the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per key cycle, and it will display a pop-up. The pop-up will include up to two faults. Possible fault messages are "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Rear Sensors", "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Front Sensors", or "Parksense Unavailable Service Required." The pop-up message will display for five seconds.

When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will display a "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Rear Sensors", "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Front Sensors" or "Parksense Unavailable Service Required" pop-up message for five seconds. After five seconds, a vehicle graphic will be displayed with "Unavailable" at either the front or rear sensor location depending on where the fault is detected. The system will continue to provide arc alerts for the side that is functioning properly. These arc alerts will interrupt the "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Rear Sensors", "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Front Sensors", or "Parksense Unavailable Service Required" messages if an object is detected within the five second pop-up duration. The vehicle graphic will remain displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

If "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Rear Sensors" or "Parksense Unavailable Wipe Front Sensors" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstructions and then cycle the

power button. If the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

If the "Parksense Unavailable Service Required" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear fascias/bumpers are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, car washes, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display "Parksense Off." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the power button.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "Parksense Off" for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not

working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.

- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) of the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "ParkSense Unavailable Service Required" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.
- An opened hatch could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia/bumper when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and

(Continued)

WARNING!

hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

Side Distance Warning System — If Equipped

The Side Distance Warning system detects the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear fascias/bumpers.

SIDE DISTANCE WARNING DISPLAY

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and with visual indications on the instrument cluster display if an object comes in the way of the vehicle's trajectory/path of collision.

NOTE:

The Side Distance Warning volume/chime will match the ParkSense volume and chime type.

WARNING ALERTS

Distance (inches/cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)	12 – 24 inches (30 – 60 cm)
Arcs-Left	11th Flashing	12th Flashing
Arcs-Right	11th Flashing	12th Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	Continuous	Fast audible chime as the objects get close to the vehicle
Radio Volume Reduced	Yes	Yes

NOTE:

ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio if on when the system is sounding an audible tone. An audible tone will only sound if a collision is possible.

ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 7 mph (0 and 11 km/h). The system can be activated/deactivated via the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense hard switch then the Side Distance Warning system will automatically be deactivated.

Message on the display for Side Distance Warning feature:

“Wipe Sensors” — This message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, ensure that the front and rear fascia/bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.

“System Not Available” — This message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

SIDE DISTANCE WARNING USAGE PRECAUTIONS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear fascia/bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, car washes, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the message to appear in the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the power button.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.

- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- The presence of a hitch ball without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the hitch ball assembly and any attachments from the vehicle when it is not used for towing.
- Side distance warning uses the four lateral side sensors to detect obstacles as the vehicle passes them. Once the object is on the side of the vehicle, its location is inferred based on its last known location relative to the vehicles current location. If an object is moved away from the vehicle after it has been placed in a side warning zone, the system will continue to alert for said object until the front/rear lateral sensors can confirm the object has departed.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia/bumper when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers. The system works by identifying

a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel only, or the accelerator, gear selector, brakes, and the steering wheel. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

ParkSense Automated Parking

The automated system detects a vacant parking spot between two consecutive parking lines, two parked vehicles, or one line and one vehicle, and controls the accelerator, gear selector, brakes, and steering wheel. The system also provides obstacle detection by providing visual and audible warnings and automatic braking to avoid a collision. Press the brake pedal during the maneuver to pause parking. The system will resume maneuvering into the space once the brake pedal is released

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During an automated maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has

surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).

- New vehicles from an authorized dealership must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.
- If the vehicle cameras are blinded or obstructed, line detection and line parking performance may be degraded or not work at all. If the vehicle doors are removed, the line detection capabilities will not work anymore (since the cameras are off the car). Vehicle-only spot detection remains functional.

Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System



The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the right-hand side of the Uconnect screen faceplate.

To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on). Pushing the switch a second time will disable the system (LED turns off).

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- Parking maneuver is completed
- Vehicle speed is greater than 28 mph (45 km/h) when searching for a parking space during an automated maneuver
- Vehicle is in 4WD Low
- The gas pedal is pressed during fully active steering guidance
- Vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) active steering guidance into the parking space
- Steering wheel is touched during active steering guidance into the parking space
- ParkSense Front and Rear Park Assist switch is pushed
- Any of the doors are opened during an automated maneuver
- Liftgate is opened
- A trailer is connected
- Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, or Active Driving Assist systems are engaged
- Electronic Stability Control/Anti-Lock Braking System intervention

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system allows a maximum number of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- Gear selector is in DRIVE
- Power button is in the RUN position
- ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is activated
- All of the doors are closed
- Tailgate is closed
- Vehicle speed is less than 25 mph (40 km/h) during an automated maneuver
- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstructions.

NOTE:

During the automated parking seeking phase, if the vehicle is driven above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.

When pushed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will illuminate and remain illuminated until turned off or the parking procedure is completed. If the system is faulted or unavailable, when the button is pressed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily.

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, you can select between Park or Exit in the Uconnect system. From there, you can select a parallel or perpendicular maneuver.

ParkSense Automatic Park Assist

PARALLEL/PERPENDICULAR PARKING SPACE ASSISTANCE OPERATION

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the driver must press “Park” on the Uconnect display. The system will begin searching for valid parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on either side of the vehicle.

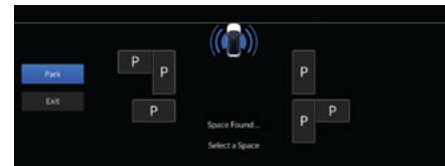
NOTE:

- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When searching for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- While the vehicle is in DRIVE, there will be a full screen image in the Uconnect display. If the driver shifts to REVERSE while searching for a parking space, a camera image will appear in the Uconnect display with a “Shift To Drive” message.

Both types of valid spaces (parallel and perpendicular) will be displayed in the Uconnect display as they are found. The available spaces will update in real time.

The automated system will detect a vacant parking spot between two consecutive parking lines, two parked vehicles, or between one parking line and one vehicle.

When valid parking spaces have been found, the driver will be prompted to stop the vehicle.



Select A Space

The driver can then select a parking space by pressing the desired space on the Uconnect display.

NOTE:

If a space selection is attempted before the vehicle is stopped, a warning screen will appear in the Uconnect display with instructions to stop the vehicle to make a selection.

If the driver selects a perpendicular parking space, the system will prompt the driver to choose a Forward or Reverse parking method.



Choose Perpendicular Parking Method

NOTE:

You can press the “Back” button on the display to return to the parking space selection screen and select a different space.

Once the parallel or perpendicular parking maneuver selection has been made, a message will appear in the display with instructions to press the brake pedal and hold down the Active Park Assist switch. This conditions must be met in order to begin the parking maneuver. The message also instructs the driver to hold the Active Park Assist switch down for the entire maneuver.

The system will then instruct the driver to remove hands from the steering wheel and feet from the pedals. This screen will be shown for a minimum of two seconds, or until the driver releases the brake pedal.

When the parking sequence is initiated by the driver after the previously described conditions are met, the Uconnect system will display a Top View along with either a rear camera view (if the vehicle is placed in REVERSE) or a forward camera view (if the vehicle is placed in DRIVE).

The Top View will have integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.

The system will then perform the parking maneuver. Once the maneuver is complete, the vehicle will automatically shift into PARK.

The system will display a “Complete!” message and instruct the driver to release the Active Park Assist switch.

Once the Active Park Assist switch is released, a chime will sound and the LED on the switch will turn off. After approximately five seconds, the previous Uconnect screen will display.

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 4 mph (7 km/h) during operation into the parking space. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia/bumper when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors

(Continued)

CAUTION

will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE

Enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system by pressing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch. To initiate a parking space exit maneuver, the vehicle must be stopped, and the driver must press “Exit” on the Uconnect display.

NOTE:

If the system detects that it is unsafe to perform an exit maneuver on either side, such as when the vehicle is positioned too close to a curb or a wall, the exit side selection will be greyed out. If exit procedures are unavailable on both sides, the exit button will also be greyed out.

The exit method options for parallel parking are Forward Left and Forward Right.



Choose Exit Method — Parallel Parking

NOTE:

If an exit method selection is attempted before the vehicle is stopped, the driver will be instructed to stop the vehicle to make a selection.

After the driver chooses a parallel exit side, a message appears in the Uconnect display with instructions to hold the brake pedal and hold down the Active Park Assist switch. Both of these conditions must be met before the maneuver can begin.

When the Active Park Assist switch is held down, the turn signal for the chosen exit side will turn on automatically.

The system will then instruct the driver to remove hands from the steering wheel and feet from the pedals. This screen will be shown for a minimum of two seconds, or until the driver releases the brake pedal.

When the exit sequence is initiated by the driver after the previously described conditions are met, the Uconnect system will display a Top View along with either a rear camera view (if the vehicle is placed in REVERSE) or a forward camera view (if the vehicle is placed in DRIVE), and the exit maneuver will begin.

The Top View will have integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.

The automatic maneuver ends when the vehicle is clear of the parking space, and the display shows the message of a completed maneuver. The vehicle will be in DRIVE and held hydraulically by the brakes until the driver presses the accelerator pedal. The system gives vehicle control back to the driver.

Once the driver regains control of the vehicle, a chime will sound and the LED on the switch will turn off. After approximately five seconds, the previous Uconnect screen will display.

PARKING MANEUVER PAUSED/CANCELED

Certain conditions can pause or cancel a Fully Automated park or exit maneuver.

The ParkSense Automated Parking system can be paused due to the driver's finger being removed from the Active Park Assist switch, pressing the brake pedal, or an object being in the vehicle's path during a parking maneuver.

If one or more of these scenarios occur, automatic braking will bring the vehicle to a stop and hold the vehicle hydraulically by the brakes.

The driver will be instructed to hold the Active Park Assist switch to continue the park or exit maneuver. If the driver does not resume holding the switch down, the maneuver will cancel.

If the maneuver is paused due to an object in the vehicle's path, a message will appear in the Uconnect

display. The maneuver will remain paused until the object is no longer in the vehicle's path.

The system can also be paused before the Active Park Assist switch is held down if the driver shifts into REVERSE.

The driver will be instructed to shift to DRIVE to continue the maneuver. If the vehicle is shifted into DRIVE, the process will continue on to the seek/maneuver selection phase.

PARKVIEW REAR BACKUP CAMERA

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed in the touchscreen display along with a caution note to "Check Entire Surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with Camera delay turned off, the rear Camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with Camera delay turned on, the rear Camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK, the Start button is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen X button to disable display of the Rear View Camera image is pressed.

Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera

1. Press the Vehicle Mode button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display. Then, select the Controls tab.

2. Press the Back Up Camera button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

NOTE:

- If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the touchscreen X button, the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The touchscreen X button to disable display of the camera image is made available ONLY when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.
- Whenever the Rear View Camera image is activated through the Back Up Camera button in the Controls menu, and the vehicle speed is greater than, or equal to, 8 mph (13 km/h), a display timer for the image is initiated. The image will continue to be displayed until the display timer exceeds 10 seconds.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected back up path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
------	-------------------------------------

Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path. You remain responsible at all times for parking safely while using the ParkView camera.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Surround View Camera system that allows you to see an on-screen image of the surroundings and Top View of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or a different view is selected through the touchscreen buttons. The Top View of the vehicle will show which doors are open. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note "Check Entire Surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The Surround View Camera system is comprised of four sequential cameras located in the front grille, rear liftgate and side mirrors.

NOTE:

The Surround View Camera system has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect system.



Press this button on the touchscreen to enter the Surround View Camera menu in the Uconnect system.

When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, the Top View plus Rear View is the default view of the system.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned on, the Top View plus Front View Camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the

vehicle is shifted into PARK, the Start button is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen X button to disable the camera image display is pressed.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE with camera delay turned off, the Surround View Camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle, including the side view mirrors and its projected back up path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

Modes Of Operation

Manual activation of the Surround View Camera is selected by pressing the Surround View Camera button located in the Controls menu within the Uconnect system.

Top View

The Top View will show in the Uconnect system with Rear View or Front View in a split screen display. There is integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front, rear, and if equipped, the sides of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding to the distance zones to the oncoming object.

NOTE:

- Front tires will be in image when the tires are turned.
- Due to wide angle cameras in the mirrors, the image may appear distorted.
- Top View will show which doors are open.

Top View Plus Front View



The Front View will show you what is immediately in front of the vehicle and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle.

Top View Plus Rear View



This is the default view of the system in REVERSE and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle with optional active guidelines for the projected path when enabled.

Rear Cross Path View



The Rear Cross Path button will give the driver a wider angle view of the rear camera system. The Top View will be disabled when this is selected.

Rear View Camera

The Rear View Camera button will provide a full screen rear view with Zoom View.

Driver Curb View

Pressing the Driver Curb View Camera button will give the driver an image which shows the front driver side tire position with respect to the pavement. This aids the driver in parking scenarios where they need to park close to a curb, parking lane or any other object/boundary without touching the tire to it. The view will time out after 10 seconds or when the vehicle reaches a speed of 8 mph or greater.

Passenger Curb View

Pressing the Passenger Curb View Camera button will give the driver an image which shows the front passenger side tire position with respect to the pavement. This aids the driver in parking scenarios where they need to park close to a curb, parking lane or any other object/boundary without touching the tire to it. The view will time out after 10 seconds or when the vehicle reaches a speed of 8 mph or greater.

Driver Blind Spot

Pressing the Driver Blind Spot button will give the driver a side-facing image which shows the driver's blind spot covering a distance of three driving lanes from the side of the vehicle.

Passenger Blind Spot

Pressing the Passenger Blind Spot button will give the driver a side-facing image which shows the driver's blind spot covering a distance of three driving lanes from the side of the vehicle.

Forward Facing Camera

Pressing the Forward Facing Camera View button will give the driver a forward-facing image with active dynamic tire lines projected on the ground.

NOTE:

If the Rear View Camera view was selected through the Surround View Camera menu, exiting out of the Rear View screen will return to the Surround View Camera menu. If the Back Up Camera was manually activated through the Controls menu of the Uconnect system, exiting out of the display screen will return to the Controls menu.

Deactivation

The system can be deactivated under the following conditions:

- The speed of the vehicle is greater than 8 mph (13 km/h).
- The vehicle is shifted into PARK.
- The vehicle is in any gear other than REVERSE and the touchscreen X button is pressed.
- The camera delay system is turned off manually through Uconnect Settings ➡ page 105.

Camera Washers

When the rear window washer is activated, the rear Back Up and digital rearview mirror (if equipped) cameras are also washed ➡ page 62.

When the front window washer is activated, the front cameras will also be washed.

NOTE:

- If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lenses, clean the lenses, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lenses.
- If a malfunction with the system has occurred, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Surround View Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, Surround View should only be used as a parking aid. The Surround View camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using Surround View to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using Surround View.

Zoom View

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available.



By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to two times the standard view.



Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Back Up Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Back Up Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

NOTE:

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear gray.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

Turn Signal Activated Blind Spot Assist — If Equipped

When enabled in the Uconnect system and a turn signal is activated, the corresponding side view mirror camera will display in the radio. The camera will continue to display as long as the turn signal is engaged. .

NOTE:

The Turn Signal Activated Blind Spot Assist can be enabled or disabled within the Uconnect settings. The Turn Signal Activated Blind Spot view will not time out unless the driver returns the turn signal stalk to the neutral position. The Blind Spot View can also be manually enabled from the Uconnect Surround View Camera Menu.

WARNING!

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones and may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSA system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use turn signals before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Forward Facing Camera With Tire Lines — If Equipped

The Forward Facing Camera displays a front view image of the road ahead, along with tire lines to guide the driver when driving on narrow roads. Tire lines can be activated/ deactivated through the Uconnect Settings.

Activation

Pressing the Forward Facing Camera button in the Camera screen or Apps menu once activated, the camera image will remain on as long as the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h)

Deactivation

The Forward Facing Camera is deactivated in the following conditions:

- The vehicle exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), except when vehicle is in 4WD Low.
- The touchscreen X button is pressed.
- The vehicle is shifted into PARK.
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is in 4WD Low, the Forward Facing Camera image will be displayed until the touchscreen X button is pressed or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

DRIVER ATTENTION ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

DROWSY DRIVER DETECTION (DDD) — IF EQUIPPED



DDD detects when the driver is feeling fatigued and warns the driver to pull over and take a break.

To Activate/Deactivate

DDD can be activated and deactivated through the Uconnect system by selecting the following in order:

1. "Safety & Driving Assistance"
2. "Drowsy Driver Detection"

WARNING!

The DDD system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of the responsibility of driving the vehicle. If you experience fatigue while driving, pull over safely for a break without waiting for the DDD to intervene. Only return to the road when you are in the right physical and mental condition to prevent endangering yourself and other drivers.

System Intervention

Using feedback obtained from the driver's steering patterns and any buttons/switches that are pressed, the system implements two operating logics:

- The first operating logic takes the driving style into account, observing the road and detecting to what

extent the driver can continue driving with few lane crossing events.

- The second operating logic measures the time spent behind the wheel with the vehicle speed above 40 mph (60 km/h) and below 100 mph (160 km/h).

If the driving style indicates that the driver is unable to follow the road trajectory and respect the horizontal lane markings while within the operating speed range of the system, a pop-up will display on the instrument cluster display suggesting the driver stop for a break. An audible signal will also sound.

If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system by pushing the "OK" button on the left side of the steering wheel, the message will disappear from the display.

If the driver **does not acknowledge** the warning will remain active, until the drivers pushes the "OK" button.

NOTE:

In the event of a DDD system failure, a dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

SPEED CONTROL ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by Cruise Control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions.

ACC will allow you to keep Cruise Control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your Cruise Control. ACC utilizes a radar

sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning system ➞ page 229.

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
 - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop and hold the vehicle in the stop position for approximately 10 minutes when following a vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead does not start moving within 10 minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be canceled.
- You should not utilize the ACC system:
 - When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
 - When entering a turn lane or highway off-ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
 - When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
 - When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The buttons on the right side of the steering wheel operate the ACC system.



Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

- 1 — Distance Increase Button
- 2 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 3 — CANCEL/Cancel
- 4 — Distance Decrease Button
- 5 — SET (+)/Accel
- 6 — Active Driving Assist On/Off
- 7 — RES/Resume
- 8 — SET (-)/Decel

Driving Assist Menu

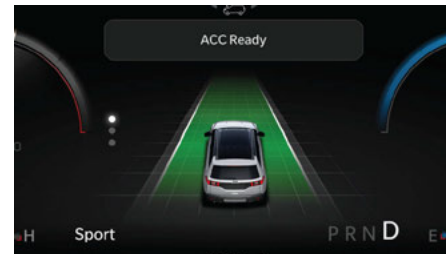
The instrument cluster display will show the current system settings for Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Active Lane Management (ALM), and the Active Driving Assist (ADA) system. The information it displays depends on ACC, ALM, and ADA system statuses.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button once and the following will appear in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off".

ACC Ready



ACC Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "ACC Ready."

Adaptive Cruise Control Set

When the SET (+) or the SET (-) button is pushed, the display will read "ACC SET".

When ACC is set, the set speed will show in the instrument cluster display.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 20 mph (32 km/h).

The maximum set speed for the ACC system is 100 mph (160 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready."

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

NOTE:

You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When the brakes are applied
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the gear box is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL
- When the brakes are overheated
- When the driver's door is open at low speeds
- When the driver's seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- When there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity
- When ESC Full Off mode is active

To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster displays "ACC Ready."

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time,

the system will turn off and the instrument cluster displays "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

If ACC is set when the vehicle speed is **below** 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed will default to 20 mph (32 km/h).

If either system is set when the vehicle speed is **above** 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

- Keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal can cause the vehicle to continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs, the message "Driver Override" will display in the instrument cluster display.
- If you continue to accelerate beyond the set speed while ACC is enabled, the system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Cancel

NOTE:

Pressing the Cancel button will disengage the ACC system. It will not turn the ACC system off entirely. Press the Resume button will re-engage ACC.

The following conditions cancel the ACC system:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC (cancel) button is pushed
- The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) activates
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates
- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- The Trailer Sway Control (TSC) activates
- The driver switches ESC to Full Off mode
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)

The following conditions will only cancel the ACC system:

- Driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- Driver door is opened at low speeds

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed
- The ADA on/off button is pushed

To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

Resume can be used at any speed above 0 mph (0 km/h) when ACC is active.

NOTE:

- While in ACC mode, when the vehicle comes to a complete stop longer than two seconds, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button or press the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC system.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

After setting a speed, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) button, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.

When ACC Is Active

- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the vehicle's braking power does not slow the vehicle

sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.

- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following the vehicle in front. If your vehicle follows the vehicle in front to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.



Distance Settings

- 1 — Long Distance Setting (Three Bars)
- 2 — Short Distance Setting (One Bars)
- 3 — Medium Distance Setting (Two Bars)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster display will show the ACC Set With Target Detected Indicator Light, and the system will adjust the vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages ➡ page 164.

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:

The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert “BRAKE!” will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.

NOTE:

The “BRAKE!” screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

Overtake Aid

When driving with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist with passing the vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left

turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left side.

ACC Operation At Stop

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a vehicle ahead, your vehicle will resume motion, without any driver interaction, if the vehicle ahead starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill.

If the vehicle in front does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle is at a standstill for longer than two seconds, the system will hold brake pressure for up to 10 minutes. If no driver action is taken after the 10 minutes, the Electric Park Brake will be applied and the ACC system will cancel.
- While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill (or the vehicle is traveling below 3 mph (5 km/h), and the driver seat belt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the Electric Park Brake will be applied and the ACC system will cancel.

WARNING!

When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

Display Warnings And Maintenance

“WIPE FRONT RADAR SENSOR IN FRONT OF VEHICLE” WARNING

The “ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will display this message and the system will deactivate.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. ice and snow, or tunnels with reflective tiles). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.



Front Radar Sensor

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the “Adaptive Cruise Control Off” state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:

- If the “ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstructions, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.
- Installing a snowplow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC operation.

“CLEAN FRONT WINDSHIELD” WARNING

The “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” warning will display, and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” and the system will have degraded performance.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rearview mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE:

If the “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstructions, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at an authorized dealer.

SERVICE ACC WARNING

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads “ACC Unavailable Service Required” or “Cruise Unavailable Service Required”, there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an key cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

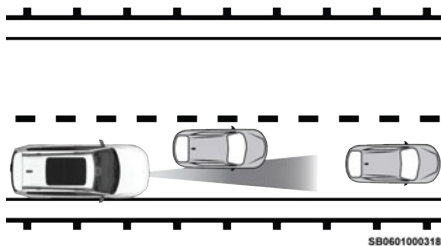
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene. The following are examples of these types of situations:

TOWING A TRAILER

ACC while towing a trailer is recommended only with an Trailer Brake Controller. Aftermarket trailer brake controllers will not activate the trailer brakes when ACC is braking.

OFFSET DRIVING

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



Offset Driving Condition Example

TURNS AND BENDS

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may increase or decrease the vehicle speed for stability, with no vehicle ahead detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve, the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

NOTE:

On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.

USING ACC ON HILLS

ACC performance may be limited when driving on hills. ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hill.

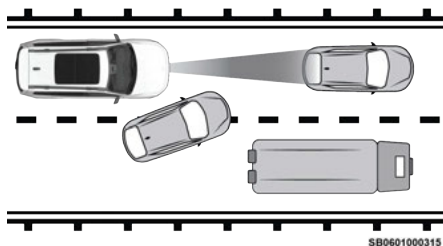


SB0601000314

ACC Hill Example

LANE CHANGING

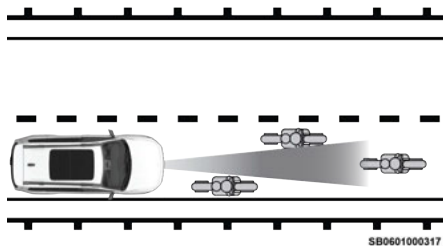
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the following lane changing example, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Lane Changing Example

NARROW VEHICLES

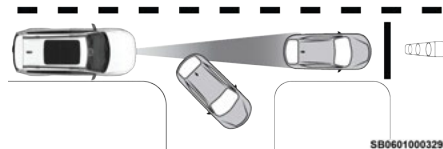
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Narrow Vehicle Example

STATIONARY OBJECTS AND VEHICLES

ACC does not react to stationary objects or vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. It will consider this stopped vehicle a stationary object as it did not previously detect movement from it. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example

ROUGH ROAD CRUISE CONTROL (RRCC) — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with Rough Road Cruise Control (RRCC) which is intended to fill the gap between Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Selec-Speed Control (SSC). The minimum set speed is 5 mph (8 km/h). The maximum set speed is 20 mph (32 km/h).

NOTE:

Once RRCC is activated, other cruise functions are not possible such as Active Driving Assist (ADA), Active Lane

Management (ALM), Advance Driving Assist (ADAS) and Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).

Rough Road Cruise Control (RRCC) Operation

Rough Road Cruise Control is turned on/off by pushing the Selec-Speed Control button located below your rotary electronic gear selector. Once pushed, an LED light will illuminate.



Selec-Speed Control Button

TO ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE

Push and release the Selec-Speed Control button. The Rough Road Cruise Control menu in the instrument cluster displays "Rough Road Cruise Control Ready."

To turn the system off, push and release the Selec-Speed Control button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster displays "Rough Road Cruise Control Off."

TO SET A DESIRED SPEED

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed. If RRCC is set when the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h) the set speed will default to 5 mph (8 km/h). If RRCC is set when the vehicle speed is above 5 mph (8 km/h) and below 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

The minimum speed for Rough Road Cruise Control is 5 mph (8 km/h).

NOTE:

Rough Road Cruise Control cannot be set above 20 mph (32 km/h).

TO CANCEL

The following conditions cancel the Rough Road Cruise Control system:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC (cancel) button is pushed
- Speed exceeds 30 mph (48 km/h) for 70 seconds or immediately if vehicle speed exceeds 45 mph (72 km/h) due to driver override
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position
- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- The Trailer Sway Control (TSC) activates
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)

TO RESUME

If the Selec-Speed Control button is still activated, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

Resume can be used at any speed between 5 mph (8 km/h) and 20 mph (32 km/h).

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

OFF ROAD AND LOW-RANGE OPERATIONS ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

HILL START ASSIST (HSA)

HSA is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The parking brake must be off.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE (R) gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the drive selector is in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N).

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

To disable, go to Uconnect Settings, see ➞ page 105 for further information.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

UTILITY FEATURES ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Traffic Sign Assist (TSA) system fuses traffic signs detected by a forward facing camera with map data from the vehicle's navigation to display the best

available information about the current applicable speed limits. Displayed information includes:

- Unrestricted speed limit
- Conditional speed limit
- No passing zones

NOTE:

The TSA system will automatically display the detected road sign using the unit of measurement (mph or km/h) selected within Uconnect Settings, or within the instrument cluster display.

Activation/Deactivation

The TSA System can be enabled/disabled within the Uconnect system through the Safety/Driver Assistance menu. System ON is signaled by road signs shown on the instrument cluster display.

Traffic Sign Assist Modes

TSA has three selectable modes of operation that are available through the Uconnect system.

Visual

When Visual is selected, the system will alert the driver when the current speed of the vehicle exceeds the detected speed limit by showing a graphic in the instrument cluster display. The speed limit will be highlighted in red for as long as the speed limit plus offset is exceeded.

Speed Limit Exceeded

When the vehicle's speed exceeds the displayed speed limit, the speed limit sign on the instrument cluster display will show a red outline to alert the driver.

Visual + Chime

When Visual + Chime is selected, the system will alert the driver when the current speed of the vehicle exceeds the detected speed limit by highlighting the speed limit in red and by sounding a single chime. The speed limit will remain highlighted as long as vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit.

TSA Off

When the TSA system is turned off, the system will not show any traffic signs and no alerts will be issued to the driver.

Indications On The Display

Detected traffic signs are shown in the instrument cluster display, and can display any combination of signs at one time (e.g. speed limit, speed limit and supplemental info, and "Do Not Pass" signs) depending on what information is available.



Traffic Signs Recognized

- 1 — Conditional Speed Limit With Supplemental Information (School Zone)
- 2 — Current Speed Limit
- 3 — No Passing Zone Detected

NOTE:

Location of traffic sign assist icons may vary depending on the size of your instrument cluster.

Supplemental Information

Supplemental information may be displayed, along with a newly detected speed limit, indicating special circumstances of which the driver should be aware. Available supplemental information includes:

- School
- Construction

CAUTION!

- Traffic Sign Assist is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver. It is the driver's responsibility to continue to monitor the vehicle speed.
- Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.
- The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as heavy rain, hail, and thick fog. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.
- The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.
- Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windshield glass directly surrounding the sensor.
- Clean foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice on the windshield.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The tire

pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven — this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

For information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires, see ➞ page 222.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to be turned off.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa).

This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

CAUTION

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPMS sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) wheels to ensure proper TPMS feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver module

- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the instrument cluster, and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- TPMS Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warnings



The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the instrument cluster will display an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) in a different color
 ⇨ page 85.

NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, BAR, or kPa.



Low Tire Pressure Monitoring System Display

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is in a different color on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure displayed in the "Inflate to XX" message.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will return to its original color and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "--" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor(s) is not being received.

If the power button switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead

of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

NOTE:

There is no Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next power button switch cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will remain on, a chime will sound, and the instrument cluster display will still display a pressure value in the different color graphic display and an "Inflate to XX" message will be displayed. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent power button switch cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original

road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster display will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (--), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next power button cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPMS sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will

chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next power button cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

Tire Fill Alert

This feature notifies the user when the placard tire pressure is attained while inflating or deflating the tire.

The customer may choose to disable or enable the Tire Fill Alert feature in the apps menu of the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

- The Tire Fill Alert system will only support inflating or deflating one tire at a time. The user is required to wait until the hazard lights STOP flashing or 26-30 seconds after the desired pressure is achieved in one wheel before switching to another.
- The Tire Fill Alert feature cannot be entered if an existing TPMS fault is set to "active" or if the system is in deactivation mode (if equipped).

The system will be activated when the system detects an increase in tire pressure while filling the tire. The power button must be in the ON/RUN mode with the drive selector in PARK.

NOTE:

It is not required to have the electric motor ON to enter Tire Fill Alert mode.

The hazard lights will come on to confirm the vehicle is in Tire Fill Alert mode. If the hazard lights do not come on while inflating the tire, the Tire Pressure

Monitoring System sensor may be in an inoperative position, preventing the TPMS sensor signal from being received. In this case, the vehicle may need to be moved slightly forward or backward.

When Tire Fill Alert mode is entered, the tire pressure display screen will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Operation:

- The horn will chirp once to let the user know when to stop filling the tire, when it reaches recommended pressure.
- The horn will chirp three times if the tire is overfilled and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to inflate the tire.
- The horn will chirp once again when enough air is let out to reach proper inflation level.
- The horn will also chirp three times if the tire is then underinflated and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to deflate the tire.

Selectable Tire Fill Alert (STFA) — If Equipped

The Selectable Tire Fill Alert (STFA) system is an optional feature that is included as part of the normal Tire Fill Alert system. The system is designed to allow you to select a pressure to inflate or deflate the vehicle's front and rear axle tires to, and to provide feedback while inflating or deflating the vehicle's tires.

In the Selectable Tire Fill Alert application, which is located in the apps menu of the Uconnect system, you will be able to select a pressure setting for both the front and rear axle tire pressures by scrolling through a

pressure range from greater than or equal to 15 psi to XX psi in 1 psi increments for each axle setting.

XX = the vehicle's cold placard pressure values for the front and rear axles as shown on the vehicle placard pressure label.

You may also store pressure values chosen for each axle in the Uconnect system application as preset pressure values. Up to two sets of preset pressure values can be stored in the Uconnect system for the front and rear axle. Once you select the tire pressures for the front and rear axles that you want to inflate or deflate to, you can begin inflating or deflating one tire at a time.

NOTE:

The STFA system will only support inflating or deflating one tire at a time. The user is required to wait until the hazard lights STOP flashing or 26-30 seconds after the desired pressure is achieved in one wheel, before switching to another.

The system will be activated when the TPMS receiver module detects a change in tire pressure. The drive selector must be in the ON/RUN mode, with the transmission in PARK. The hazard lights will come on to confirm the vehicle is in Tire Fill Alert mode.

When Tire Fill Alert mode is entered, the tire pressure screen will be displayed in the instrument cluster. If the hazard lights do not come on while inflating or deflating the tire, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor may be in an inoperative position, preventing the TPMS sensor signal from being received. In this case, the vehicle may need to be moved slightly forward or backward.

Horn chirps will indicate STFA status as tires are inflated/deflated. The horn will chirp under the following STFA states:

1. The horn will chirp once when the selected pressure is reached to let you know when to stop inflating or deflating the tire.
2. The horn will chirp three times if the tire is overinflated or over-deflated.
3. The horn will chirp once again when enough air is added or removed to reach proper selected pressure level.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS



The Hazard Warning Flashers button is located above the display.

Push the button to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the button is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the button a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it only when your vehicle is disabled or signaling a safety hazard warning for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the power button is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning Flashers may discharge the battery.

ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM— IF EQUIPPED



Assist And SOS Buttons

- 1 — ASSIST Button
- 2 — SOS Button

If equipped, the overhead console contains an ASSIST and SOS button.

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- The ASSIST and SOS buttons will only function if you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network, which comes as a built-in function. Other Uconnect services will only be operable if your Wagoneer Connect service is active and you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network.

ASSIST Call

The ASSIST button is used to automatically connect you to any one of the following support centers:

- Roadside Assistance – If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, just push the ASSIST button and you will be connected to a representative for assistance. Roadside Assistance will know what vehicle you're driving and its location. Additional fees may apply for roadside assistance.
- Vehicle Customer Care -Total support for all other vehicle issues.
- Uconnect Customer Care - Total support for Radio, Connected Services, Phone and NAV issues.

SOS Call

1. Push the SOS Call button on the overhead console.

NOTE:

In case the SOS Call button is pushed in error, there will be a 10 second delay before the SOS Call system initiates a call to an SOS operator, during which the LED will blink green. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS call button on the overhead console or press the cancellation button on the Device Screen. Termination of the SOS Call will turn off the green LED light on the overhead console.

2. The LED light located within the ASSIST and SOS buttons on the overhead console will turn green once a connection to an SOS operator has been made.
3. Once a connection between the vehicle and an SOS operator is made, the SOS Call system may transmit the following important vehicle information to an SOS operator:
 - Indication that the occupant placed an SOS Call
 - The vehicle brand
 - The last known GPS coordinates of the vehicle
4. You should be able to speak with the SOS operator through the vehicle audio system to determine if additional assistance is needed.

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
 - Once a connection is made between the vehicle's SOS Call system and the SOS operator, the SOS operator may be able to open a voice connection with the vehicle to determine if additional assistance is needed. Once the SOS operator opens a voice connection with the vehicle's SOS Call system, the operator should be able to speak with you or other vehicle occupants and hear sounds occurring in the vehicle. The vehicle's SOS Call system will attempt to remain connected with the SOS operator until the SOS operator terminates the connection.
5. The SOS operator may attempt to contact appropriate emergency responders and provide them with important vehicle information and GPS coordinates.

WARNING!

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from an Emergency Services Agent. All occupants should

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.

- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's operable network and GPS antennas. You could prevent operable network and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable network and GPS signal reception is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.
- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), THE UCONNECT FEATURES, APPS AND SERVICES, AMONG OTHERS, WILL NOT OPERATE.
- Modifications to any part of the SOS Call system could cause the air bag system to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to help protect you.

SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles sold in Mexico **DO NOT** have SOS Call system capabilities.

SOS or other emergency line operators in Mexico may not answer or respond to SOS system calls.

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected, and at the beginning of each power button cycle:

- The overhead console lights located within the ASSIST and SOS buttons will continuously illuminate red.
- The Device Screen will display the following message "Vehicle Device Requires Service. Please Contact An Authorized Dealer."
- An in-vehicle audio message will state "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer."

WARNING!

- Ignoring the overhead console light could mean you will not have SOS Call services. If the overhead console light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Control module turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the Occupant Restraint Control system immediately.

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC's control may prevent or stop the SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- The power button is in the OFF position
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware are damaged during a crash
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network and/or Global Positioning Satellite signals are unavailable or obstructed
- Equipment malfunction at the SOS operator facility
- Operator error by the SOS operator
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network congestion
- Weather
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS

signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection and a GPS signal is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Automatic SOS — If Equipped

Automatic SOS is a hands-free safety service that can immediately connect you with help in the event that your vehicle's air bags deploy. Please refer to your provided radio supplement for complete information.

JACKING THE VEHICLE AND WHEEL CHANGING — IF EQUIPPED

PREPARATIONS FOR JACKING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off

(Continued)

WARNING!

the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (P).
5. Place the ignition in the OFF position.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if the driver's front wheel is being changed, block the passenger's rear wheel.



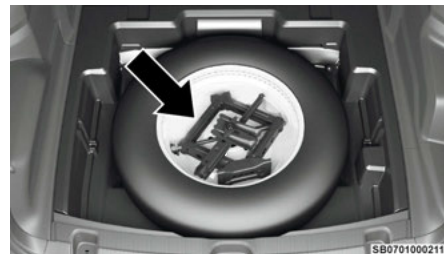
SB0701000119

Wheel Blocked Example**NOTE:**

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

JACK LOCATION/SPARE TIRE STOWAGE

The jack and tools are located in the rear storage compartment.



SB0701000211

Jack And Tools Location

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



SB0201001741

Spare Tire Removal

3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire, jack, and wrench, and remove the spare wheel and tools from the vehicle.



SB0201001740

Spare Tire Fastener

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

JACKING INSTRUCTIONS**WARNING!**

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To ensure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



060600714

Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from the stored location.
2. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts

on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

NOTE:

Placement for the front and rear jack locations are critical. See the following images for proper jacking locations.

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

3. Remove the lift point covers.



SB0201001739

Lift Point Cover

4. Place the jack underneath the lift point that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift point.



Jacking Locations

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Mount the spare tire.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

8. Install and lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

9. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
10. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
11. Lower the jack until it is free. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided. Release the parking brake before driving the vehicle.



Damaged Tire Stowage

12. After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

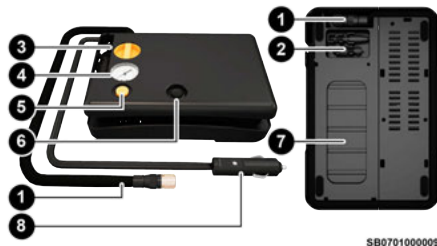
Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4 °F (-20 °C). This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is stowed under the load floor in the frunk.

1. Open the frunk.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.

Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation



SB0701000009

Tire Service Kit Components

- 1 — Sealant/Air Hose
- 2 — Hose Accessories
- 3 — Mode Select Knob
- 4 — Pressure Gauge
- 5 — Deflation Button
- 6 — Power Switch
- 7 — Sealant Bottle
- 8 — Power Plug

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

• Selecting Air Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

• Selecting Sealant Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

• Using The Power Button



Push and release the Power Button once to turn the Tire Service Kit on. Push and release the Power Button again to turn the Tire Service Kit off.

• Using The Deflation Button



Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes overinflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump and make sure the Mode Select Knob

is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.

- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
 - If the wheel has any damage.
 - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow

(Continued)

WARNING!

these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.

3. Place the vehicle in PARK and cycle the power button in the OFF position.

4. Apply the parking brake.

Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.

3.  Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.

4.  Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

1.  Always start the vehicle before turning the Tire Service Kit on.
2.  Ensure the Mode Select Knob is to the Sealant Mode position.
3.  After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

1. Push the Power Button to turn the Tire Service Kit off. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button to turn the Tire Service Kit on.
2. Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the vehicle is running before turning the Tire Service Kit on.
3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

1.  Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 bar). The Pressure Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.
2.  The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the

cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening. Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

1.  Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2.  Remove the speed limit label from the Tire Service Kit and place sticker on the steering wheel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location.

Drive Vehicle:



Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire.

Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!

The Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using the Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location.

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose, and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
3.  Remove the cap from the valve stem, and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
4.  Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
5.  Uncoil the Hose and screw the fitting at the end of the hose onto the valve stem.
6.  Turn the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.

7. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 bar) or higher:

1.  Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

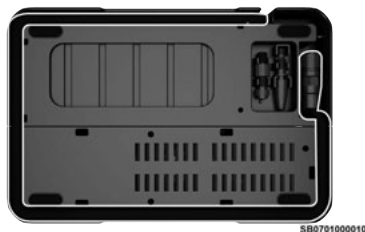
2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the steering wheel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

Sealant Bottle Replacement:

1. Unwrap the power cord.
2. Unwrap the hose.

**Unwrap The Hose**

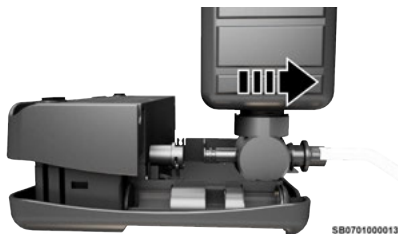
3. Remove the bottle cover.

**Remove The Bottle Cover**

4. Rotate the bottle up beyond vertical to release.

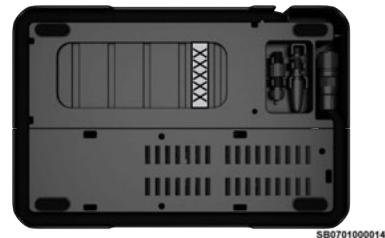
**Rotate The Bottle Up**

5. Pull the bottle away from the Compressor.

**Remove The Bottle****NOTE:**

- For sealant bottle installation, follow these steps in reverse order.
- The Sealant Bottle is a one tire application use and needs to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle prior to the expiration date (printed on the bottle label) to ensure optimum operation of the system.

**Sealant Bottle Expiration Date Location****JUMP STARTING****DESCRIPTION**

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

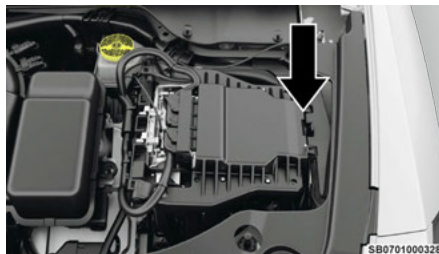
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP START (HYBRID MODELS)

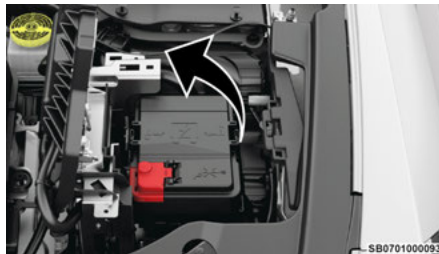
The battery jump post location in your vehicle is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment. Access the jump post by releasing the plastic clip and lifting up on the cover.

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.



Jump Post Cover



Jump Post Location

NOTE:

The positive battery post may be covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive battery post. Do not jump off fuses. Only jump directly off positive post which has a positive (+) symbol on or around the post.

See the following steps to prepare for jump starting:

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) and place the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all electrical accessories.
3. Pull upward and remove the protective cap over the positive (+) battery post.
4. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cable's reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the good ground of the discharged vehicle. A "ground" is an exposed metallic/unpainted part of the frame or chassis, such as an accessory bracket or large bolt. The ground must be away from the battery.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes and then cycle the power button to ON/RUN in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. After a couple minutes (depending on the level of 12 Volt battery discharge), attempt to start the vehicle. Once the vehicle starts, follow the disconnecting procedure.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the good ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle, and reinstall the protective cap.
5. Close the cover of the Front Power Distribution Center.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without vehicle operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the vehicle from starting.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the

steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the vehicle remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R).

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels.

NOTE:

Push the ESC OFF button to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial OFF" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the ESC OFF button again to restore "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- Spinning the wheels may lead to gear box overheating and failure. Allow the vehicle to rest with the gear box in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of gear box failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Spinning the wheels too fast may lead to gear box overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no gear box shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

DESCRIPTION

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in Neutral (N) with the parking brake released before loading the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck. To place the vehicle into Neutral (N) the 12 Volt battery must be connected and fully charged. If there is a low voltage issue with the 12 Volt battery refer to “Jump Starting” and attempt to place the vehicle into Neutral (N). If the Jump Starting procedure does not resolve the situation or the shifter still cannot be placed into Neutral (N) contact a commercial towing service and have the vehicle transported.

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels Off The Ground	Single Speed Gear Box
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer’s instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to fascia/bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the power start button must be in the ON/RUN mode.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension

(Continued)

CAUTION!

components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

- FCA does not recommend towing this vehicle using a tow dolly. Vehicle damage may occur.
- If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the vehicle must be in the ACC or ON/RUN mode, not in the LOCK/OFF mode.

WITHOUT THE KEY FOB

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the power start button in the OFF mode. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

This feature is a communication network that takes effect in the event of an impact. Detailed information can be found on ➞ page 49.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-

like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle. Detailed information can be found on

⇒ page 50.

MAINTENANCE AND VEHICLE CARE

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur.

For the recommended viscosity and quality grades
➞ page 244.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

SAFETY TIPS

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

TRANSPORTING PETS

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

CONNECTED VEHICLES

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be ensured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to “Data Collection & Privacy” in your Uconnect Radio Instruction Manual or “Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity” ➞ page 98.

WARNING!

It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle’s systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be

replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding the seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

Air Bag Warning Light



The Air Bag Warning Light will turn on for two to eight seconds as a bulb check when the power button is first placed in the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ➞ page 40.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the

floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

-  ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. **DO NOT** install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
-  ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. **NEVER** install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. **NEVER** install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference.

(Continued)

WARNING!

If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

PERIODIC SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the lug nut/bolt torque for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check

turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fluid leaks. Also, if fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

- Check the 12V battery terminals, cables and connections
- Check the brake pads, rotors, brake operation and fluid level
- Check the steering, suspension, chassis components and axle boots
- Check the wiper and washer operation, wiper blades and reservoir
- Check the tire pressure
- Check the coolant fluid reservoirs

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

DESCRIPTION

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check the operation of the interior and exterior lights

Maintenance Plan — 1.6L HEV

Refer to the Maintenance Plan for the required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
● Change oil and filter.
● Rotate the tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
● Inspect the 12 Volt battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
● Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
● Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and parking brake.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Inspect exhaust system. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Inspect engine air cleaner filter if using in dusty or off-road conditions. Replace engine air cleaner filter, as necessary. |

[illegible]

Mileage Or Time Passed (Whichever Comes First)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Inspect transfer case fluid.		X			X			X			X			X
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace the cabin air filter.	To be replaced every 12,000 miles (19,000 km).													
Replace spark plugs – 1.6L. ¹					X						X			
Flush and replace the engine, power electronics, and battery coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km), whichever comes first.									X					X
Replace accessory drive belt at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km), whichever comes first.														X

¹ The spark plug change interval is mileage-based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

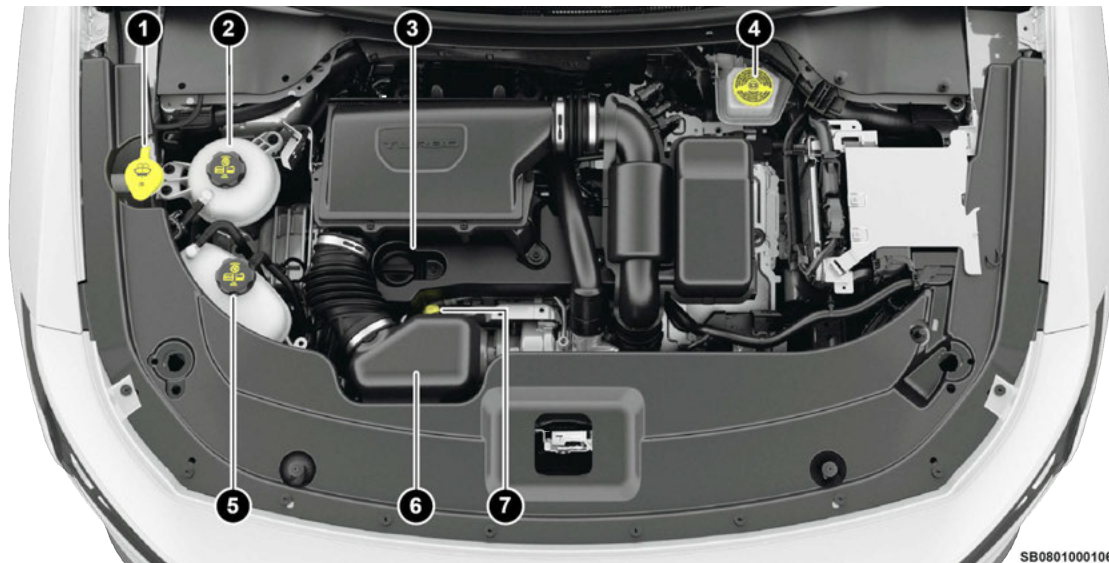
Mileage Or Time Passed (Whichever Comes First)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Inspect accessory drive belt tensioner and pulley at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km), whichever comes first, replace if necessary.														X
Change transfer case fluid — Normal Usage.											X			
Change transfer case fluid — Severe Usage (police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.)						X							X	
Replace PCV valve.									X					

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and affect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

1.6 LITER HEV



- 1 — Windshield Washer Bottle
- 2 — Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
- 3 — Oil Filler Cap
- 4 — Brake Master Cylinder Reservoir

- 5 — Battery Coolant Reservoir
- 6 — Air Cleaner
- 7 — Oil Dipstick

SB0801000106

CHECKING OIL LEVEL

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:

Always maintain the oil level within the crosshatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 qt (1.0 L) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

NOTE:

Use care when filling under hood fluids such as engine oil, washer fluid, antifreeze, etc., to minimize spillage onto the top of the engine. Any excess fluid that is spilled onto the top of the engine should be removed using compressed air or an absorbent cloth.

ADDING WASHER FLUID

The instrument cluster display will indicate when the washer fluid level is low. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the Low Washer Fluid Warning Light will turn on and the "Washer Fluid Low" message will be displayed.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the underhood compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. Water will never have to be added, and periodic maintenance is not required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to Jump Starting Procedure.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

PRESSURE WASHING

Cleaning the underhood compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

CAUTION!

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

DESCRIPTION

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

ENGINE OIL

Engine Oil Selection

For engine oil selection ➡ page 244.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Approved Engine Oil

These symbols mean that the oil has been certified by the API. The manufacturer only recommends API trademark oils.



The API Starburst trademark certifies 0W-20, 0W-30 and 5W-30 engine oils.



The API Donut trademark certifies 0W-40 and 5W-40 engine oil.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Synthetic Engine Oils

Your engine was designed for synthetic engine oils, only use synthetic API approved engine oils.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the correct API trademark and the correct SAE viscosity grade numbers should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

ENGINE OIL FILTER

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

A full-flow type disposable oil filter should be used for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used. If a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter is unavailable, only use filters that meet or exceed SAE/USCAR-36 Filter Performance Requirements.

ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER

For the proper maintenance intervals ➡ page 193.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

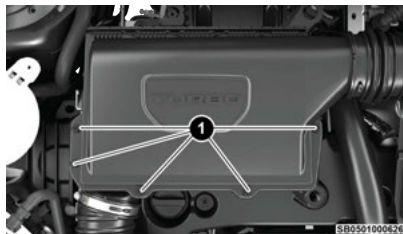
The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Inspection and Replacement

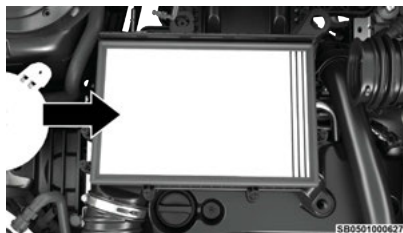
Follow the recommended maintenance intervals as shown in the Maintenance Schedule in this section.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Removal

1. Loosen the fasteners from the engine air cleaner filter cover using a suitable tool.

**Fastener Locations**

2. Lift the engine air cleaner filter cover to access the engine air cleaner filter by rotating at the hinge and pulling the cover away from the engine.
3. Remove the engine air cleaner filter from the housing assembly.

**Engine Air Cleaner Filter Installation****NOTE:**

Inspect and clean the housing if significant dirt or debris is present before replacing the engine air cleaner filter.

1. Install the engine air cleaner filter into the housing assembly with the engine air cleaner filter inspection surface facing downward.
2. Tighten engine air cleaner filter cover fasteners using a suitable tool.

CAUTION!

Do not overtighten the engine air cleaner filter cover lid screws or damage may result.

AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling – R-1234yf

R-1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a Hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

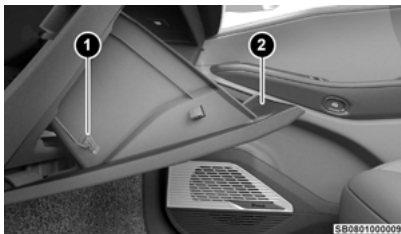
NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

Cabin Air Filter Replacement

The cabin air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove compartment. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.
2. With the glove compartment door open, remove the glove compartment tension tether and tether clip by sliding the clip toward the face of the glove compartment door. Lift the clip out of glove compartment door and release into dash panel.



Left Side Of Glove Compartment

- 1 — Tension Tether
2 — Glove Compartment Door

3. Pull the right hand side of the glove compartment door toward the rear of the vehicle to disengage the glove compartment door from its hinges.

NOTE:

When disengaging the glove compartment door from its hinges, there will be some resistance.

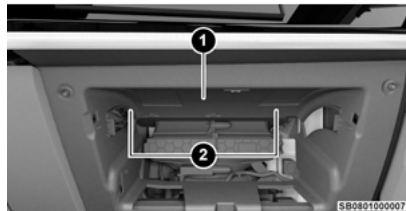
4. There are glove compartment travel stops on both sides of the glove compartment door, angle the glove compartment in order to allow each side travel stop to release the glove compartment from the dash panel.



Glove Compartment

- 1 — Glove Compartment Travel Stops
2 — Glove Compartment Door

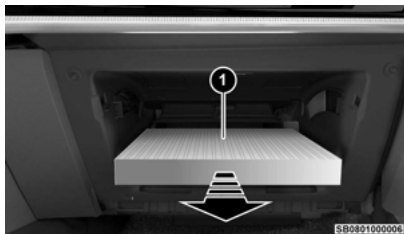
5. Push the outside retaining tabs towards the cabin air filter cover to release the cover from the HVAC housing.



Cabin Air Filter Cover

- 1 — Cabin Air Filter Cover
2 — Retaining Tabs

6. Remove the cabin air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.

**Cabin Air Filter****1 — Cabin Air Filter**

7. Install the cabin air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage into the HVAC housing.

CAUTION!

The cabin air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

8. Align the lower tabs on the access panel and then push the top in to lock it securely back into the dash panel.
9. Angle the door to get the glove compartment travel stops back inside the dash panel.
10. Reinstall the glove compartment door on the door hinge.
11. Reattach the glove compartment tension tether by inserting the tether clip in the glove compartment

and sliding the clip away from the face of the glove compartment door.

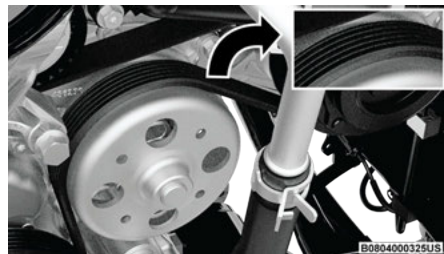
NOTE:

Ensure the glove compartment door hinges and glove compartment travel stops are fully engaged.

ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT INSPECTION**WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to inspect an accessory drive belt with vehicle running.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time regardless of ignition mode. You could be injured by the moving fan blades.
- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

When inspecting accessory drive belts, small cracks that run across the ribbed surface of the belt, from rib to rib, are considered normal. These are not a reason to replace a belt. However, cracks running along a rib (not across) are not normal. Any belt with cracks running along a rib must be replaced. Also have the belt replaced if it has excessive wear, frayed cords, or severe glazing.

**Accessory Belt (Serpentine Belt)**

Conditions that would require replacement:

- Rib chunking (one or more ribs has separated from belt body)
- Rib or belt wear
- Longitudinal belt cracking (cracks between two ribs)
- Belt slips
- Groove jumping (belt does not maintain correct position on pulley)
- Belt broken
- Noise (objectionable squeal, squeak, or rumble is heard or felt while drive belt is in operation)

Some conditions can be caused by a faulty component such as a belt pulley. Belt pulleys should be carefully inspected for damage and proper alignment.

Belt replacement on some models requires the use of special tools, we recommend having your vehicle serviced at an authorized dealer.

BODY LUBRICATION

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as Mopar® Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

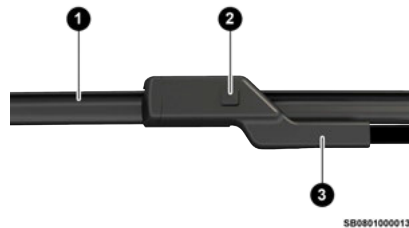
The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- Wear or uneven edges
- Foreign material
- Hardening or cracking
- Deformation or fatigue

If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the front wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the windshield.
2. Push the release button on the arm of the wiper blade.



Wiper Arm And Blade

- 1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Release Button
3 — Wiper Arm

3. Push the wiper blade up and remove it.
4. Install the wiper blade and firmly push the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.



Wiper Blade In Folded Out Position

- 1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm

2. To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grab the bottom end of the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your left hand. With your right hand, hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop (far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm).

NOTE:

- Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.
 - The wiper arm does not stay in the service up position.
3. Still grabbing the bottom end of the wiper blade, move the wiper blade upward and away from the wiper arm to disengage.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- 1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm

4. Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.
2. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and press the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
3. Lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING!

- Continued loss of coolant can cause damage to the high voltage battery. Damage to the high

(Continued)

WARNING!

voltage battery can create a risk of fire that could result to property damage, serious injury or death. If the cooling system requires service, see your authorized dealer.

- You or others can be badly burned by hot coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Some areas under the hood remain very hot for a while after driving or charging and may cause serious burns if touched.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The cooling fan may start operating at any time, including during charging. Hands or clothing caught in a rotating fan may cause serious injury.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead and place the power button in the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the power button is ON.

BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. For the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the Brake System Warning Light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot vehicle parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum-based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

FUSES

GENERAL INFORMATION

NOTE:

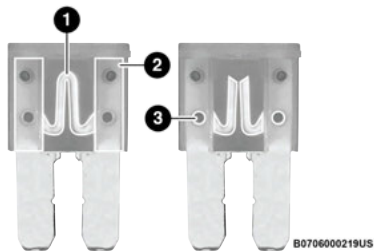
- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the power button is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems, (propulsion system, transmission system) steering system or Body Control Module (BCM) blows, contact an authorized dealer.

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that using power outlets for extended periods of time with the vehicle off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

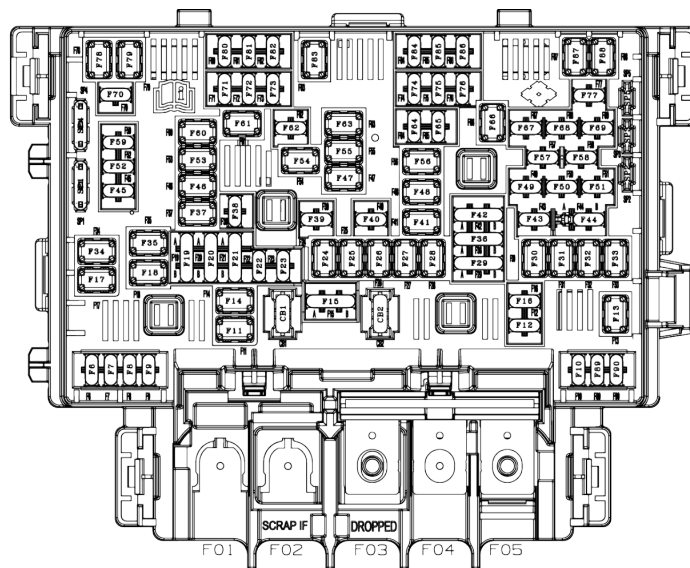
**Blade Fuses**

- 1 — Fuse Element
- 2 — Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element
- 3 — Blade Fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse)

REAR POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER

The Rear Power Distribution Center is located behind a trim cover of the rear driver's side quarter panel. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. The following chart corresponds to the fuses inside.

**Rear Power Distribution Center Location**



SB0801000056

Fuse Mapping

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F03	Shunt	-	Input from Main Battery

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F05	250 Amp	–	Feed to Underhood PDC
F06	–	–	Spare
F07	–	–	Spare
F08	–	–	Spare
F09	–	–	Spare
F10	–	–	Spare
F11	50 Amp Red	–	MOD_BCM FEED #2
F12	–	5 Amp Tan	INTELLIGENT BATTERY SENSOR (IBS) *
F13	–	–	Spare
F14	20 Amp Blue	–	MOD DOOR MUX_PASSENGER REAR OR SMART MOTOR
F15A F15B	–	10 Amp Red	INTELLIGENT EVENT BASE LIGHTING MODULE/ANIMATION LIGHTING - TAILLAMP OCCUPANT RESTRAINT CONTROLLER (ORC)
F16	–	10 Amp Red	IDCM/AMD
F17	–	–	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F18	20 Amp Blue	-	400V ELECTRIC OIL PUMP EDM REAR
F19A F19B	-	10 Amp Red	BEV: EVU - 2_FEED #2 HEV & BEV MOD_ICS_SWITCH BANK/ASSY_OVERHEAD_CONSOLE-OCH W SUN_SHADE/HEADS UP DISPLAY (HUD)
F20A F20B	-	10 Amp Red	ELECTRIC DRIVE MOTOR FEED #1 - Front ELECTRIC DRIVE MOTOR FEED #2 - Front
F21A F21B	-	10 Amp Red	ANIMATION LIGHTING - RR LT KEYLESS IGNITION NODE MOD (KNM) / RADIO FREQUENCY HUB (RFHM) / BRAKE PEDAL SWITCH - NORMALLY OPEN / ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE SWITCH (EPB)
F22	-	-	Spare
F23	-	-	Spare
F24	20 Amp Blue	-	Park By Wire (PBW) - Redundant Power
F25	-	-	Spare
F26	20 Amp Blue	-	ELECTRIC DRIVE MOTOR FEED #2 - REAR
F27	-	-	Spare
F28	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F29A F29B	-	15 Amp Blue	INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER (IPC) / DRIVETRAIN CONTROL MODULE (DTCM) / DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEM MODULE (DASM) / EVCU-2 / HVAC_CTRL_FT Spare
F30	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD_MEMORY / POWER SEAT - PASS FRT
F31	-	-	Spare
F32	-	-	Spare
F33	-	-	Spare
F34	-	-	Spare
F35	-	-	Spare
F36A F36B	-	10 Amp Red	L2+: DRIVER ALERT LIGHTING MODULE (DALM) / ADAS_E_STOP (VP ONLY) BEV: EVCU-2 QUIET PEDESTRIAN MODULE (QVPM) / ANIMATION LIGHTING RR RT / LIFTGATE TAILLAMP
F37	30 Amp Pink	-	TRAILER TOW ELECTRIC BRAKE_AFTERMARKET
F38	-	10 Amp Red	HVIL-MAIN POWER FEED / HVIL-REDUNDANT POWER FEED
F39	-	20 Amp Yellow	MODULE SEAT HEATER FRT (PASS)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F40	-	30 Amp Green	MOD AUDIO AMPLIFIER #1A
F41	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD DOOR MUX_DRIVER
F42A F42B	-	10 Amp Red	Spare APO-ILLUMINATION / 2ND & 3RD ROW SEAT_SWITCHES-ILLUMINATION / REAR VIEW MIRROR
F43	-	-	Spare
F44A F44B	-	20 Amp Yellow	12V POWER OUTLET CARGO AREA (IGN) 12V POWER OUTLET CARGO AREA BATTERY
F45	-	15 Amp Blue	PORT_UCI_DUAL-USB-REAR/PORT_PWR_OR_USB CONSOLE_USB_CH_ONLY/WIRELESS CHARGING PAD - FT. CONSOLE
F46	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD_MEMORY/POWER SEAT - DRIVER FRT
F47	20 Amp Blue	-	EVCU - 2_FEED #3 (HEV & BEV)
F48	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD DOOR MUX_PASSENGER
F49	-	-	Spare
F50	-	10 Amp Red	OCCUPANT RESTRAINT CONTROLLER (ORC)
F51	-	20 Amp Yellow	MPAD -1 / RIMU / MID RANGE RADAR ECU *

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F52	-	15 Amp Blue	SSMD SEAT MASSAGE DRIVER MOD / SSMP SEAT MASSAGE PASS MOD
F53	20 Amp Blue	-	EVCU - 2_FEED #4 (HEV & BEV)
F54	20 Amp Blue	-	MOD DOOR MUX_DRIVER REAR OR SMART MOTOR
F55	25 Amp White	-	TRAILER TOW MODULE #2
F56	30 Amp Pink	-	SUNROOF
F57	-	20 Amp Yellow	HAPTIC LANE FEEDBACK MODULE (HALF) / OCCUPANT CLASSIFICATION MODULE (OCM) / TRAILER TOW MODULE (TTM) / HEADLAMP LEVELING - MOTOR FEED & REF SIGNAL TO SWITCH / MOD_SECURITY GATEWAY (SGW) / PARKTRONICS SYSTEM MODULE (PTS)
F58	-	15 Amp Blue	BATTERY PACK CONTROL MODULE (BPCM) (BEV+HEV)
F59	-	15 Amp Blue	TELEMATICS BOX MODULE (TBM) / VEHICLE THEFT MODULE (VTM) / GATEWAY SECURITY MOD / ALARM SIREN UNIT (ASU) / ULTRA-SONIC ALARM MODULE (UAM, AKA INTRUSION MODULE) / CLIMATE CONTROL DISPLAY MODULE FRONT (CCDMF)
F60	-	-	Spare
F61	30 Amp Pink	-	ASSY_TRAILER_TOW_RECEPTACLE FUSE B+
F62	-	20 Amp Yellow	MODULE SEAT HEATER FRT (DRIVER)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F63	25 Amp White	-	TRAILER TOW MODULE #1
F64	-	5 Amp Tan	NFC DOOR HANDLE #2
F65	-	10 Amp Red	ANIMATION LIGHTING - RR RT
F66	30 Amp Pink	-	POWER LIFTGATE MODULE (PLG)
F67	-	20 Amp Yellow	MOD_CRSM (HEAT SEAT RR LT)
F68	-	15 Amp Blue	PORT PWR OR USB CONSOLE USB CH_ONLY / DIGITAL TV (DTV - CHINA/JAPAN) / SUNROOF
F69	-	15 Amp Blue	LUMBAR SUPPORT DRIVER & PASSENGER SW
F70	-	10 Amp Red	EVCU - 2_Feed #1 / E-Stop Switch Feed (VP Only)
F71	-	15 Amp Blue	BATTERY PACK CONTROL MODULE (BPCM) - REDUNDANT (BEV + HEV)
F72	-	10 Amp Red	HEATED SEAT SWITCH - RR RT & RR LT ANIMATION LIGHTING - RR LT
F73	-	10 Amp Red	NIGHT VISION MODULE / DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM MODULE (DMSM) *
F74	-	30 Amp Green	MOD AUDIO AMPLIFIER #1B
F75	-	5 Amp Beige	NFC DOOR HANDLE #3

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F76	-	5 Amp Beige	NFC DOOR HANDLE #4
F77	-	20 Amp Yellow	MOD_CRSM (HEAT SEAT RR RT)
F78	40 Amp Green	-	MOD_BCM FEED #3
F79	-	-	Spare
F80	-	10 Amp Red	ELECTRIC DRIVE MOTOR FEED #1 - REAR
F81	-	15 Amp Blue	VIDEO ROUTING MODULE (VRM) / PORT_POWER_OR_USB IP_USB_CH_ONLY / FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY MODULE (FPDM) /DVD / BLU-RAY™ PLAYER (DVD) / REAR WINDOW SWITCHES /MOD_HVAC_CTRL_FT / SW_BANK_UPPER (ASBM#2)
F82	-	15 Amp Blue	MOD_COMFORT STEERING WHEEL SURFACE
F83	-	-	Spare
F84	-	-	Spare
F85	-	15 Amp Blue	UWB_SNSR (1-7) *
F86	-	5 Amp Tan	NFC DOOR HANDLE #1
F87	-	-	Spare
F88	30 Amp Pink	-	MOD_INVERTER 115V/230V

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
CB1	-	-	Spare
CB2	-	10 Amp Red	MOD_SPAAK

UNDERHOOD FUSES

The Power Distribution Center (PDC) is located in the underhood compartment. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component

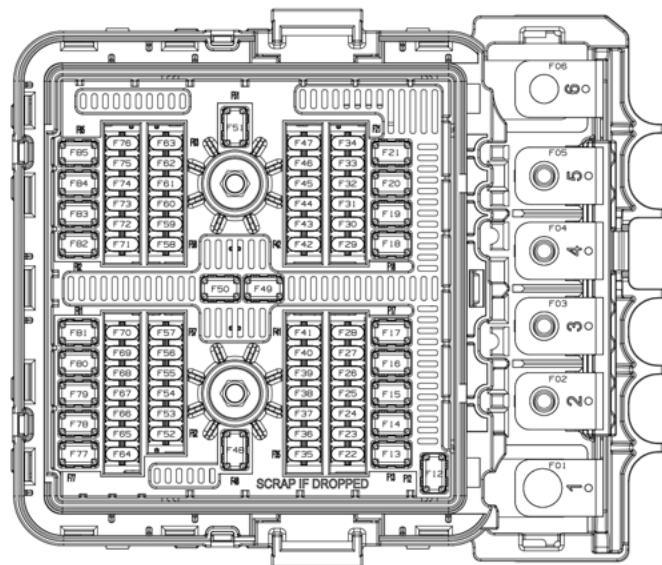
may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

CAUTION!
When installing the Power Distribution Center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly

(Continued)

CAUTION!

positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the Power Distribution Center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.



SB0801000057

Fuse Mapping

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F12	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F13	30 Amp Pink	–	BSM #2-VALVES (L2+)
F14	50 Amp Red	–	BSM #2-MOTOR (L2+)
F15	–	–	Spare
F16	–	–	Spare
F17	20 Amp Blue	–	ELECTRIC OIL PUMP - EDM FRONT (400V)
F18	–	–	Spare
F19	50 Amp Red	–	BSM VALVES
F20	30 Amp Pink	–	L3: LIDAR WASHER PUMP
F21	–	–	Spare
F22	–	–	Spare
F23	–	10 Amp Red	BEV & HEV) CHARGE PORT INDICATOR (CPIM) / SW_PHEV_EDRIVE_MODE / ELECTRIC AC COMPRESSOR (IOD)
F24	–	10 Amp Red	(BEV & HEV) AHP (AUX HEATER PUMP)
F25	–	5 Amp Tan	(BEV & HEV) ELECTRIC AIR COMPRESSOR / ELECTRIC EXPANSION VALVE MODULE (EEXV)
F26	–	20 Amp Yellow	SLM FEED_LT

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F27	-	-	Spare
F28	-	15 Amp Blue	COOLANT PROPORTIONING VALVE / HTL BYPASS VALVE
F29	-	-	Spare
F30	-	-	Spare
F31	-	-	Spare
F32	-	5 Amp Tan	AUTOMATIC GEARBOX SHIFTER MODULE (AGSM/GSM)
F33	-	5 Amp Tan	(BEV) ELECTRIC COOLANT HEATER (ECH) (HEV) IGCT / IGCW / PBW / HCU
F34	-	20 Amp Yellow	HORN
F35	-	20 Amp Yellow 15 Amp Blue	(BEV) PECP (POWER ELECTRONICS COOLANT PUMP)
F36	-	-	Spare
F37	-	20 Amp Yellow 15 Amp Blue	(BEV) BATTERY COOLANT PUMP (BCP)
F38	-	20 Amp Yellow	(HEV) FUEL PUMP

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F39	-	-	Spare
F40	-	10 Amp Red	ELECTRIC POWER STEERING (EPS) #1
F41	-	10 Amp Red	ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) / TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (TCM) / RELAY COIL - FUEL PUMP / ELSD / ECC (HVAC) BLOWER RELAY COIL / BSM #1 / MOD_SLM
F42	-	10 Amp Red	LONG RANGE RADAR FRONT
F43	-	20 Amp Yellow	RR POWER OUTLET (12V APO)
F44	-	20 Amp Yellow	(BEV) ADCM
F45	-	10 Amp Red	(BEV) ADCM
F46	-	10 Amp Red	(HEV) PORT_UCI_2/MOD_CVPM
F47	-	10 Amp Red	SW_BANK_LOWER #2 / SW_BANK_LOWER_LT / SW_BANK_LOWER_RT
F48	-	-	Spare
F49	30 Amp Pink	-	FRONT WINDSHIELD DEFROST
F50	40 Amp Blue	-	ECC (HVAC) BLOWER
F51	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F52	-	-	Spare
F53	-	20 Amp Yellow	RADIO (CMCM)
F54	-	20 Amp Yellow	SLM FEED_RT
F55	-	-	Spare
F56	-	-	Spare
F57	-	20 Amp Yellow	CAMERA WASHER
F58	-	10 Amp Red	PORT DIAGNOSTICS
F59	-	-	Spare
F60	-	15 Amp Blue 20 Amp Yellow	(HEV) LTR COOLANT PUMP (B+) / DRIVER MOTOR POWER INVERTER (DMPI) FEED (B1 & B2) (BEV) PECP-2 (B+)
F61	-	5 Amp Tan	MID RANGE RADAR REAR L&R / MID RANGE RADAR FRONT L&R
F62	-	-	Spare
F63	-	10 Amp Red	STEERING COLUMN CONTROL MODULE (SCCM)
F64	-	10 Amp Red	(BEV) OUTSIDE HEAT EXCHANGE EXPANSION VALVE MODULE (OEXV) / CHILLER EXPANSION VALVE MODULE (CEXV)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F65	-	7.5 Amp Brown	HEATED WINDSHIELD NOZZLE
F66	-	15 Amp Blue	ACTIVE SWAY BAR SYSTEM (ASBS) ELECTRIC STEERING COLUMN LOCK (ESCL) / SW_TRANSER_CASE
F67	-	15 Amp Blue	INSTRUMENT PANEL CLUSTER (IPC)
F68	-	20 Amp Yellow	TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (TCM)
F69	-	10 Amp Red	MOD_DCSD / HANDSFREE LIFGATE MODULE / UCI + USB PORT / HUMIDITY AND RAIN LIGHT SENSOR (HRLS) / ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTER (AGS)
F70	-	15 Amp Blue	ELECTRIC OIL PUMP (HEV)
F71	-	-	Spare
F72	-	10 Amp Red	(BEV) MOD_CVPAM / (HEV) MOD_CVADAS
F73	-	10 Amp Red	ADCAM
F74	-	10 Amp Red	(HEV) FUEL TANK ISOLATION VALVE
F75	-	25 Amp Clear	(HEV) ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) / SNSR_GPF_EGT
F76	-	20 Amp Yellow	(HEV) FUEL INJECTORS / IGNITION COILS / IGNITION COIL CAPACITOR
F77	-	-	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
* If Equipped			
F78	50 Amp Red	–	PARK BY WIRE (MAIN POWER-HEV)
F79	30 Amp Pink	–	REAR DEFROST (EBL)
F80	40 Amp Blue	–	BCM FEED 4
F81	20 Amp Blue	–	MOD_ECM (HEV/BEV)
F82	30 Amp Pink	–	FRT WIPER FUSE
F83	50 Amp Red	–	BCM FEED 1
F84	30 Amp Pink	–	DRIVE TRAIN CONTROL MODULE (DTCM)
F85	50 Amp Red	10 Amp Red	BSM PUMP

LIGHT REPLACEMENT

REPLACEMENT BULBS, NAMES, AND PART NUMBERS

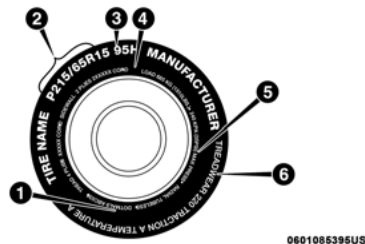
Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. In the event of a light malfunction, please see an authorized dealer for LED replacement.

TIRES AND WHEELS

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)

2 — Size Designation

3 — Load Index/Speed Rating

4 — Maximum Load

5 — Maximum Pressure

6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard

have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.

- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

TIRE SIZING CHART

EXAMPLE:

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

P = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or

"...blank..." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

LT = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or

T or S = Temporary spare tire or

EXAMPLE:

31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)

215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)

65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

- Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

10.5 = Section width in inches (in)

R = Construction code

- "R" means radial construction, or
- "D" means diagonal or bias construction

15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Service Description:

95 = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

H = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

EXAMPLE:**Load Identification:**

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:

DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301

DOT = Department of Transportation

- This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

EXAMPLE:	
ABCD	= Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03	= Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)
● 03	means the 3rd week
01	= Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)
● 01	means the year 2001
●	Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

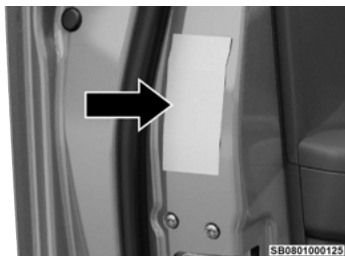
Term	Definition
B-pillar	The vehicle B-pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of psi (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

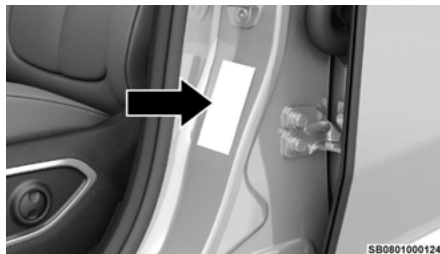
NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3			
THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG, GROSS XXX LBS.			
TIRE	FRONT	REAR	SPARE
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	P195/70R14	P195/70R14	T125/70D15
COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE	200kPa, 29PSI	200kPa, 29PSI	420kPa, 60PSI
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			4N109268

811b5a9e

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.

4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire And Loading Information Placard → page 121.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWR, vehicle loading, and trailer towing → page 121.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb" on the Tire And Loading Information Placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg $(635 - 340 (5 \times 68) = 295 \text{ kg})$ as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
<u>EXAMPLE 1</u>			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
5	2	3					
<u>EXAMPLE 2</u>			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
3	2	1					
<u>EXAMPLE 3</u>			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
2	2	0					

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Vehicle Range

- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Vehicle Range

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher energy consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three

hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12 °F (7 °C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68 °F (20 °C) and the outside temperature = 32 °F (0 °C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12 °F (7 °C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a quarter of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed

Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a Run Flat tire is changed after being driven in a Run Flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition, please replace the TPMS sensor as it is not designed to be reused.

NOTE:

TPMS sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

For more information ➞ page 172.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

For further information ➞ page 188.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

1 — Tread Wear Indicators

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When

the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

For further information ➞ page 232.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Wheel valve stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends using tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. For more information ➞ page 231. Refer to the Tire And Loading Information Placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

For more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire ➞ page 223.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE TYPES

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All Season tires can

be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use All Season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires



Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires

only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

SPARE TIRES — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to "Tire Service Kit" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

For restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use

⇒ page 126.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full-Size Spare — If Equipped

The Full-Size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use Full-Size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire And Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar® Wheel Treatment or Mopar® Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

SNOW TRACTION DEVICES

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Due to limited clearance, the following snow traction devices are recommended.

AWD Trim Level	Axle	Tire/Wheel Size	Snow Traction Device (Maximum Projection Beyond Tire Profile Or Equivalent)
Cherokee	Front	225/65R17	9mm
Laredo		225/60R18	
Limited		235/55R19XL	
Overland		235/50R20XL	

Follow these recommendations to guard against damage:

- Snow traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the snow traction device manufacturer.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with the snow traction device.
- Please see the following table for recommended tire size, axle and snow traction device:

WARNING!
Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

(Continued)

CAUTION!
• Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use. • Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km). • Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h). • Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle. • Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement. • Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).

(Continued)

CAUTION!
• Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

NOTE:

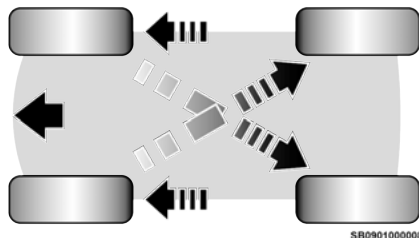
The minimum tire rotation mileage is 10,000 miles (16,000 kilometers)

For the proper maintenance intervals ➞ page 193. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

NOTE:

The premium Tire Pressure Monitoring System will automatically locate the pressure values displayed in the correct vehicle position following a tire rotation.

The suggested rotation method is the "rearward cross" shown in the following diagram.



Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DESCRIPTION

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C.

These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to

a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance

on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

VEHICLE STORAGE

DESCRIPTION

If you are storing your vehicle for more than three weeks, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from battery.
- Before you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Description

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 3 weeks, you may want to take these steps to protect your battery.

- Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.

NOTE:

The power liftgate will not be operational when the 12 volt battery is disconnected. To prevent manually opening the liftgate we recommend leaving the liftgate open when disconnecting the 12 volt battery.

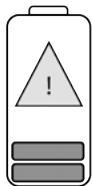
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (e.g., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

NOTE:

When reconnecting the battery, turn on the ignition for one minute. This procedure is necessary to prevent battery drain.



Negative Battery Cable Label Location



**WHEN RECONNECTING
THE BATTERY, TURN
ON THE IGNITION FOR
1 MINUTE.
THIS PROCEDURE IS
NECESSARY TO PREVENT
BATTERY DRAIN**

Negative Battery Cable Label

BODYWORK AND EXTERIOR CARE

PROTECTION FROM ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

BODY AND UNDERBODY MAINTENANCE

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Exterior Lamp Lens Fogging or Condensation

Under certain environmental conditions, visible fog, mist, or fine condensation may appear on a portion of the inside lens of your vehicle's exterior lamps. Most exterior lamps have been designed with a vent system that allows air to be exchanged between the inside and outside of the lamp while preventing liquid water from entering the lamp. The visible fog, mist, or fine condensation on the inside of your exterior lamps will usually clear as the environmental conditions change to allow this visible condensation to change back into a vapor and pass through the vent system. This is considered normal exterior lamp lens condensation.

Puddles of water inside any exterior lamp, or heavy droplets of water that are always present on the inside lens of any exterior lamp, is not considered normal and your vehicle should be serviced at an authorized dealer.

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Use precautions to not scratch the paint.

- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.

- Use Mopar® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIOR CARE**SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS**

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays,

(Continued)

WARNING!

or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. If your vehicle is involved in a collision, or if you have questions regarding seat belt or retractor conditions, take your vehicle to an authorized FCA dealer or authorized FCA Certified Collision Care Program facility for inspection.

PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

LEATHER SURFACES

Mopar® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

The leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and the manufacturer recommends Mopar® total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

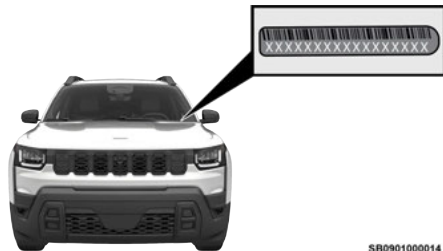
CAUTION!
Do not use alcohol and alcohol-based and/or ketone-based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

DESCRIPTION

The VIN is found on a label located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield.



Windshield VIN Label Location

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

DESCRIPTION

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the

engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see a dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than recommended can cause engine failure and may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

1.6L ENGINE



This engine is designed to meet all emissions requirements, and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance, when using high-quality unleaded regular gasoline having an octane rating of 87, as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of 91 or higher octane premium gasoline will allow these engines to operate to optimal performance. This increase in performance is most noticeable in hot weather or under heavy load conditions such as while towing.

REFORMULATED GASOLINE

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as “reformulated gasoline”. Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

MATERIALS ADDED TO FUEL

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.



Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

GASOLINE/OXYGENATE BLENDS

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on

- Poor engine performance
- Poor cold start and cold drivability
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion

CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) or Liquid Propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MMT In Gasoline

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasolines to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

FUEL SYSTEM CAUTIONS

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Intercooler	We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Battery, and Power Electric Coolant	We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil — 1.6L Engine	We recommend using Mopar® API SP/GF-6A Certified SAE 0W-20 Full Synthetic Engine Oil which meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-13340. Equivalent full synthetic 0W-20 API SP engine oil can be used but must have the API Donut trademark.
	CAUTION!
	Failure to use the recommended API SP/GF-6A or equivalent oil can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.
Fuel Selection — 1.6L Engine	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0-15% Ethanol. The use of 91 or higher octane premium gasoline will allow these engines to operate to optimal performance. This increase in performance is most noticeable in hot weather or under heavy load conditions, such as while towing.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) coolant (antifreeze), may result in vehicle damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

CHASSIS SPECIFICATIONS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transaxle Fluid	Use only BN EVT Transaxle ATF TE.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU) Fluid	We recommend using AGF308A.
Rear Drive Module (RDM) Gear/Clutch Fluid	We recommend using Castrol BOT246FM.
RDM Hydraulic Fluid	We recommend using Castrol BOT248 PLUS.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend using Mopar® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703.

FLUID CAPACITIES

SPECIFICATIONS

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
All Models	13.7 gal	51.9 L
Engine Oil with Filter		
1.6L Engine	5 qt	4.73 L
Cooling System (Includes coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.)		
1.6L Engine	12 qt	11.4 L
1.6L Engine Intercooler	3.7 qt	3.5 L
1.6L HEV Battery Coolant (Contact an authorized dealer for service)	5.6 qt	5.3 L
1.6L HEV Power Electronics Coolant (Contact an authorized dealer for service)	5.7 qt	5.4 L
Transmission		
BN EVT Transaxle Fluid TE	4.5 qt	4.3 L

WHEEL AND TIRES

DESCRIPTION

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six-sided (hex) deep wall socket.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
130 ft-lb (176 N-m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



SB0801000012

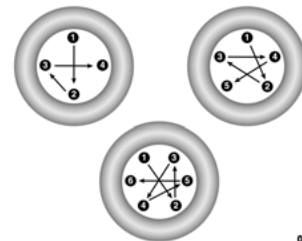
Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it half way).

NOTE:

If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or service station.

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly tightened.



0705125609US

Torque Patterns

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

FCA US LLC and its authorized dealers are interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for non-warranty service as well. FCA US LLC's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

If your authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact an FCA US LLC Customer Assistance center.

Any communication to an FCA US LLC Customer Assistance center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home, mobile, and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Available 24 hours, 7 days a week.

Call 1-800-521-2779 or visit chrysler.rsahelp.com (USA)

Call 1-800-363-4869 or visit fca.roadsideaid.com (Canada)

Who is Covered

You are covered by Roadside Assistance services if you are a purchaser for use of the vehicle. Roadside Assistance services last for five years or 60,000 miles for a Gas vehicle and for eight years, or 100,000 miles on the odometer for an EV, whichever occurs first. It is calculated from the start date of the Basic Limited Warranty, as set forth in your Warranty Information book.²

What to Do

If your vehicle requires 12v Battery jump start assistance, out of gas/fuel delivery (Gas vehicle only), tire service, lockout service, out of charge (EV) or towing as a result of a mechanical breakdown or flat tire, dial toll-free: USA: 1-800-521-2779/ Canada: 1-800-363-4869. Provide your name, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) required for covered services, license plate number, and your location, including the telephone number from which you are

calling. Briefly describe the nature of the problem and answer a few simple questions. You will be given the name of the service provider and an estimated time of arrival. If you feel you are in an unsafe situation, please let us know. With your consent, we will contact local police or safety authorities.

If Unable to Contact Roadside Assistance

If you are unable to contact Roadside Assistance or unable to provide a valid Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and you obtain towing services on your own, you may submit your original receipts from the licensed towing or service facility, for services rendered within 30 days of the occurrence. Be sure to include your VIN, odometer mileage at the time of service, and current mailing address. We will process the claim based on vehicle and service eligibility. If eligible, we will reimburse you for the reasonable amount actually paid, based on the usual and customary charges for that service in the area where they were provided. FCA US LLC's determination relating to reimbursement is final. Correspondence should be mailed to:

FCA US LLC Customer Assistance

P.O. Box 9145

Medford, MA 02155

Attention Claims Department

² Towing services provided through Cross Country Motor Club, Inc., 400 River's Edge Drive, Medford, MA 02155, except in AK, CA, HI, OR, WI, and WY, where services are provided by Cross Country Motor Club of California, Inc., 275 East Hillcrest Drive, Suite 165, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360

A claim can also be submitted online at <https://stellantis.roadsidereimbursement.com>

FCA US LLC reserves the right to modify the terms or discontinue the Roadside Assistance Program at any time. The Roadside Assistance program is subject to restrictions and conditions of use, which are determined solely by FCA US LLC.

Flat Tire Service

If you are inconvenienced by a flat tire, we will dispatch a service provider to use your vehicle's temporary spare tire (if equipped) as recommended in your Owner's Manual (this is not a permanent flat tire repair). If your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, we will tow your vehicle to the closest authorized Chrysler, Dodge, Jeep®, or Ram dealer.

Out of Gas/Fuel Delivery (Gas vehicle only)

Drivers cannot always count on a gas station being nearby, especially when traveling away from home. We will dispatch a service provider to deliver a small amount of fuel (maximum two gallons) to get you to a nearby station. This service is limited to two occurrences in a 12-month period.

Out Of Charge (EV)

With Roadside Assistance, we have you covered if your vehicle runs out of charge. Request an out of charge service and we will tow your vehicle to the nearest charging station or dealership to get you back on the road.

12V Battery Jump Assistance

No time is a good time for a depleted 12V battery. With Roadside Assistance, you do not have to worry about

being stranded. We will dispatch a service provider to provide you with a battery jump anytime, day or night.

Lockout Service

Whether the keys are locked in your vehicle or frozen locks are keeping you from getting on your way, help is just a phone call away. This service is limited to providing access to the vehicle's seating area. It does not cover the cost of replacement keys.

Towing Service

Our towing service gives you peace of mind and confidence. If your vehicle becomes disabled as a result of a mechanical breakdown, we will dispatch a towing service to transport your vehicle to the closest authorized Chrysler, Dodge, Jeep®, or Ram dealer. If you choose to go to another dealer, you will be responsible for the cost of the extra distance.

FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (877) 426-5337

FCA CANADA CUSTOMER CARE

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

1-833-JEEPCAN (1-833-533-7226)

Mexico

Customer Relations Office

STELLANTIS Mexico, S.A. de C.V.

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, CDMX

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52) 55 50817568

PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS

Customer Service

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING OR SPEECH IMPAIRED (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, FCA US LLC has installed special Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD) equipment at its customer centers. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with FCA US LLC by dialing 1-800-380-2479.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties who require assistance can use the special needs relay service

offered by Bell Canada. For TTY users, dial 711. For Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

SERVICE CONTRACT

The Flex Care Vehicle Protection plans offer valuable protection against repair costs after the New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. They complement but do not replace the warranty coverages provided by FCA US LLC. A variety of plans are available, covering various time-and-mileage periods and various groups of the vehicle's mechanical components. Additionally, Flex Care Vehicle Protection maintenance plans are available to ensure your vehicle operates properly.

Flex Care Vehicle Protection plans are the only extended protection plans authorized, endorsed, and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle's warranty. Ask an authorized dealer for details. You may also reach out to the Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (US).

FCA US LLC is not responsible for any service contract you may have purchased from another manufacturer. If you require service after the Limited warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

For Canadian residents, you may have purchased additional coverage with an extended service contract. FCA Canada Inc. stands fully behind its service contracts. Be sure that the one you buy is a genuine FCA Canada Inc. service contract. FCA Canada Inc. is not responsible for other companies' contracts. If you purchased a contract other than a genuine FCA Canada Inc. service contract and you have a problem, you will

have to contact the administrator of that contract for resolution. If you have any questions about the FCA Canada Inc. service contract, call the Service Contract National Customer Hotline at (800) 465-2001 English/ (800) 387-9983 French).

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

To access your warranty information online, visit www.mopar.com/om (US) or www.owners.mopar.ca/en or www.owners.mopar.ca/fr (Canada).



EV warranty service must be done by a certified EV dealer. To find a certified dealer, visit the Find-A-Dealer feature on the provided website and select "Show certified EV dealers only". Improper use of aftermarket charging adapters may void your warranty.

ACCESSING ADDITIONAL OWNER'S INFORMATION

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide complete repair and diagnostic instructions of the vehicle, systems and/or components. Service manuals

include illustrations, wiring diagrams and charts to assist with vehicle repairs.

To order a digital copy of your Service Manual, visit: www.moparTSP.com (US and Canada).

Owner's Manuals

To access your Owner's Information online, visit www.mopar.com/om (US) or www.owners.mopar.ca/en (Canada) or visit: www.techauthority.com to order physical copies of Owner's Manuals (US).

Owner's Information and Radio Manuals can be ordered through Archway at: **1-800-387-1143 (Canada)**

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP OR ADDRESS

*If you have purchased this vehicle used or have changed your address, please provide the following information and mail to

FCA US LLC

P.O. Box 21-8008

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Make sure to include the following:

- Date of Sale (mm/dd/yy)
- Vehicle Identification Number (17 Character ID located on top left of the instrument panel)
- Exact Odometer Reading
- First and Last Name
- Phone Number
- Street Address, City, State and Zip Code
- Email Address

*Applies to US residents only.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. L'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. Es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y

2. Este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States and Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer, or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP.

INDEX

A

About Your Brakes	112
Active Driving Assist System	144
Active Lane Management System	142
Additives, Fuel	242
Adjust	
Down	31
Forward	31
Rearward	31
Up	31
Air Bag	
Air Bag Operation	42
Air Bag Warning Light	41, 43
Driver Knee Air Bag	46
Enhanced Accident Response	49, 189
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	189
Front Air Bag	43
If Deployment Occurs	48
Knee Impact Bolsters	46
Maintaining Your Air Bag System	49
Maintenance	49
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light	41
Side Air Bags	46
Transporting Pets	191
Air Bag Light	41, 192

Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter)	199
Air Conditioner Maintenance	200
Air Conditioner Refrigerant	200, 201
Air Conditioner System	200
Air Conditioning	98
Air Conditioning Filter	101
Air Conditioning System	99, 101
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips	98, 101
Air Filter	199
Air Pressure	
Tires	230
Alarm	
Arm The System	20
Disarm The System	20
Panic	13
Rearm The System	20
Security Alarm	20, 93
Alarm System	
Security Alarm	20
Alterations/Modifications	
Vehicle	9
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	136
Anti-Lock Warning Light	93
Arming System	
Security Alarm	20
Assist, Hill Start	170

Audio Systems (Radio)	103
Auto Down Power Windows	25
Auto Hold	96, 114
Automatic Headlights	65
Automatic High Beams	64
Automatic Tailgate Release	80
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)	98, 101
Automatic Transaxle	115
Automatic Transmission	
Fluid Type	245
AutoPark	109
AUX Port	74
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet)	75
Auxiliary Power Outlet	75
Axle Fluid	245

B

B-Pillar Location	227
Back-Up	148
Battery	91, 118, 197, 198
Charging System Light	91
Jump Starting	186
Keyless Key Fob Replacement	13
Battery Saver Feature	66
Belts, Seat	191
Body Mechanism Lubrication	203

Brake Fluid	205, 245
Brake System	112, 204
Anti-Lock (ABS)	112
Fluid Check	205
Master Cylinder	205
Parking	112
Warning Light	90
Bulb Replacement	222
Bulbs, Light	193

C

Camera, Rear	148, 158, 159
Capacities, Fluid	246
Caps, Filler	
Oil (Engine)	197
Car Washes	239
Cargo Area Cover	81, 82
Cargo Compartment	81
Light	81
Cargo Light	81
Cargo Net	83
Cargo Tie-Downs	83
Chains, Tire	235
Changing A Flat Tire	179
Chart, Tire Sizing	223
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light)	97
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	191
Checks, Safety	191
Child Restraint	50

Child Restraints	
Booster Seats	52
Child Seat Installation	58
How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt	56
Infant And Child Restraints	51
Locating The LATCH Anchorages	55
Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children	53
Older Children And Child Restraints	51
Seating Positions	53
Child Safety Locks	23
Clean Air Gasoline	242
Cleaning	
Wheels	234
Climate Control	98
Automatic	98, 99
Compact Spare Tire	233
Contract, Service	250
Cooling System	204
Cooling Capacity	246
Inspection	204
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)	244, 246
Corrosion Protection	239
Cruise Light	96
Customer Assistance	248
Customer Programmable Features	105
Cybersecurity	103

D

Daytime Running Lights	64
De-Icer, Remote Start	19

Dealer Service	199
Defroster, Windshield	192
Diagnostic System, Onboard	98
Digital Key	15
Digital Rearview Mirror	26
Dipsticks	
Oil (Engine)	197, 198
Disabled Vehicle Towing	189
Door Ajar	91, 92
Door Ajar Light	91, 92
Door Locks	23
Automatic	23
Child-Protection Door Lock — Rear Doors ...	23
Doors	21
Driver's Seat Back Tilt	30
Driving	128

E

Electric Brake Control System	
Anti-Lock Brake System	136
Electronic Roll Mitigation	135, 136
Electric Parking Brake	112
Electric Remote Mirrors	28
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet)	75
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	134
Emergency Brake	112
Emergency Braking	133
Emergency, In Case Of	
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck	188
Hazard Warning Flasher	177

Jacking	179
Jump Starting	186
Towing	189
Emission Control System Maintenance	97
Engine	197
Air Cleaner	199
Break-In Recommendations	191, 197
Checking Oil Level	197, 198
Compartment	197
Compartment Identification	197
Coolant (Antifreeze)	244
Fuel Requirements	242
Oil	199, 244
Oil Filler Cap	197
Oil Filter	199
Oil Selection	199
Oil Synthetic	199
Enhanced Accident Response Feature ...	49, 189
Ethanol	242
Exterior Lights	63, 193, 222

F

Filters	
Air Cleaner	199
Air Conditioning	101, 201
Engine Oil	199
Engine Oil Disposal	199
Flash-To-Pass	65
Flashers	177
Hazard Warning	177

Turn Signals	96, 193
Flat Tire Changing	179, 222
Flat Tire Stowage	222
Fluid Capacities	246
Fluid Leaks	193
Fluid Level Checks	
Brake	205
Engine Oil	197, 198
Fluids And Lubricants	245
Fog Lights	96
Forward Collision Warning	132
Four Wheel Drive	94
Four-Way Hazard Flasher	177
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	188
Fuel	242
Additives	242
Clean Air	242
Ethanol	242
Gasoline	242
Materials Added	242
Methanol	242
Octane Rating	242, 244
Requirements	242
Specifications	244
Fuses	205

G

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®)	70
Gasoline, (Fuel)	242

Gasoline, Clean Air	242
Gasoline, Reformulated	242
Glass Cleaning	240
Glove Compartment Storage	73
Gross Axle Weight Rating	122
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	122
GVWR	121

H

Hazard Warning Flashers	177
Head Restraints	29
Headlights	
Automatic	65
Cleaning	239
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch	64
Leveling	66
Lights On Reminder	66
On With Wipers	65
Passing	65
Heated Mirrors	28
Heated Seats	32, 33
Heated Steering Wheel	60
High Voltage Battery	118
Hill Start Assist	170
Hitches	
Trailer Towing	124
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener)	70
Hood Prop	78
Hood Release	78

I	
Information Center, Vehicle	85
Inside Rearview Mirror	26, 177
Instrument Cluster	84, 85
Display	86
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	240
Interior Appearance Care	240
Interior Lights	67
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)	62
Inverter	
Power	76
J	
Jack Operation	179, 181
Jacking Instructions	181
Jump Starting	186
K	
Key Fob	
Arm The System	20
Disarm The System	20
Programming Additional Key Fobs	15
Unlock The Doors	12
Key Fob Battery Service (Remote Keyless Entry)	13
Key Fob Programming (Remote Keyless Entry)	15
Keyless Enter 'n Go™	
Passive Entry Programming	22
Keys	12, 15
Replacement	15
L	
Lane Change Assist	66
Lap/Shoulder Belts	35
Latches	193
Hood	78
Lead Free Gasoline	242
Leaks, Fluid	193
Life Of Tires	232
Liftgate	
Adjustable Height	80
Closing	79
Hands-Free	79, 80
Opening	79
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer	62
Light Bulbs	193
Lights	193
Air Bag	41, 192
Ambient	67
Automatic Headlights	65
Brake Assist Warning	135
Brake Warning	90
Bulb Replacement	222
Cargo	81
Cruise	96
Daytime Running	64

Dimmer Switch, Headlight	63, 67
Electronic Stability Program(ESP) Indicator	91
Exterior	63, 193
Fog	66, 96
Hazard Warning Flasher	177
Headlights On With Wipers	65
High Beam/Low Beam Select	64
Illuminated Entry	68
Interior	67
Lights On Reminder	66
Low Fuel	94
Multicolor Ambient	67
Oil Temperature	92
Park	65, 96
Passing	65
Seat Belt Reminder	92
Security Alarm	93
Service	222
Speed Warning	92
Traction Control	135
Transmission Temperature	92
Turn Signals	63, 66, 96, 193
Vanity Mirror	27
Warning Instrument Cluster Descriptions ...	91
Load Shed Battery Saver Mode	88
Load Shed Battery Saver On	88
Load Shed Electrical Load Reduction	88
Load Shed Intelligent Battery Sensor	88
Loading Vehicle	121
Tires	227

Locks	
Child Protection	23
Power Door	21
Lubrication, Body	203
Lug Nuts/Bolts	247
Luggage Carrier	69

M

Maintenance	69
Maintenance Free Battery	197, 198
Maintenance Schedule	193
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	94, 97
Manual	
Service	250
Media Hub	74
Memory Feature (Memory Seats)	28
Memory Seat	28
Memory Seats And Radio	28
Memory Settings	28
Methanol	242
Methanol Fuel	242
Mirrors	26
Automatic Dimming	26
Exterior Folding	27
Heated	28
Outside	26, 27
Rearview	26, 177
Vanity	27

Modifications/Alterations	
Vehicle	9
Monitor, Tire Pressure System	172
MP3 Control	74

N

New Vehicle Break-In Period	191, 197
-----------------------------------	----------

O

Occupant Restraints	34
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)	242, 244
Off Road Pages	107
Accessory Gauges	107, 108
Drivetrain	107, 108
Pitch And Roll	107, 108
Status Bar	107
Oil Change Indicator	88
Reset	88
Oil Filter, Change	199
Oil Filter, Selection	199
Oil Pressure Light	92
Oil, Engine	199, 244
Checking	197, 198
Dipstick	197, 198
Disposal	199
Filter	199
Filter Disposal	199
Identification Logo	199

Materials Added To	199
Pressure Warning Light	92
Recommendation	199
Synthetic	199
Onboard Diagnostic System	98
Operating Precautions	98
Operator Manual	
Owner's Manual	250
Outside Rearview Mirrors	26, 27

P

Paint Care	239
Panic Alarm	13
Parking Brake	93, 112
ParkSense	
Front And Rear	148
Side Distance	152
ParkSense Active Park Assist	153
Full Assist Mode	155
ParkSense System, Rear	148
Passive Entry	22
Pedestrian Warning System	131
Pets	191
Pinch Protection	69
Placard, Tire And Loading Information	227
Power	
Brakes	112
Distribution Center (Fuses)	206, 215
Door Locks	21
Inverter	76

Liftgate	79
Mirrors	28
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)	73, 75
Steering	59, 245
Sunroof	68
Windows	25
Power Seats	
Down	31
Forward	31
Rearward	31
Up	31
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts	39
Preparation For Jacking	179

Q

Quiet Vehicle Pedestrian Module (QVPM)	131
--	-----

R

Radial Ply Tires	231
Radio	
Off Road Pages	107
Radio Operation	103
Radio Remote Controls	105
Rain Sensitive Wiper System	63
Rear Camera	148, 158, 159
Rear Cross Path	139
Rear ParkSense System	148
Rear Seat Reminder	131

Rear Wiper/Washer	62
Recreational Towing	128
Reformulated Gasoline	242
Refrigerant	201
Release, Hood	78
Reminder, Seat Belt	35
Remote Control	
Starting System	18
Remote Keyless Entry	12
Arm The Alarm	20
Disarm The Alarm	20
Programming Additional Key Fobs	15
Remote Sound System (Radio) Control	105
Remote Starting	
Exit Remote Start Mode	19
Remote Starting System	18
Replacement Bulbs	222
Replacement Keys	15
Replacement Tires	232
Reporting Safety Defects	251
Restraints, Child	50
Restraints, Head	29
Roll Over Warning	8
Roof Type Carrier	69
Rotation, Tires	236
Rough Road Cruise Control	169

S

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle	191
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle	193

Safety Defects, Reporting	251
Safety Information, Tire	222
Safety Tips	191
Schedule, Maintenance	193
Seat Belt Reminder	92
Seat Belts	34, 191
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	37
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage	37
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage	37
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)	40
Child Restraints	50
Energy Management Feature	39
Extender	39
Front Seat	34–36
Inspection	191
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation	36
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting	37
Lap/Shoulder Belts	35
Operating Instructions	36
Pregnant Women	39
Rear Seat	35
Reminder	35, 97
Seat Belt Reminder	97
Untwisting Procedure	37
Seat Belts Maintenance	240
Seats	30–32
Adjustment	30, 31, 33
Easy Entry	31
Heated	32, 33
Memory	28
Power Lumbar	31

Starting The Vehicle	60
Steering	59
Power	59
Tilt Column	59
Wheel, Heated	60
Wheel, Tilt	59
Steering Wheel Audio Controls	105
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls	105
Storage	73, 238
Storage, Vehicle	238
Storing Your Vehicle	238
Sun Roof	69
Sun Visor	27
Sunglasses Storage	74
Sunshade Operation	68, 69
Surround View Camera System	148
Surroundview Camera	159
Sway Control, Trailer	135
Symbol Glossary	8
Synthetic Engine Oil	199
System, Remote Starting	18
 T	
Telescoping Steering Column	59
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC)	98, 101
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo	82
Tilt Steering Column	59
Tire And Loading Information Placard	227
Tire Markings	223

Tire Safety Information	222
Tire Service Kit	182
Tires	193, 229, 233, 237
Aging (Life Of Tires)	232
Air Pressure	229
Chains	233
Changing	179
Compact Spare	233
General Information	229, 233
High Speed	230
Inflation Pressure	230
Jacking	179
Life Of Tires	232
Load Capacity	227
Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..	94, 172
Quality Grading	237
Radial	231
Replacement	232
Rotation	236
Safety	222, 229
Sizes	223
Snow Tires	233
Spare Tires	233, 234
Spinning	231
Trailer Towing	126
Tread Wear Indicators	231
Wheel Nut Torque	247
To Open Hood	78
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight	125
Towing	122
Disabled Vehicle	189

Guide	125
Recreational	128
Weight	125
Towing Behind A Motorhome	128
Traction Control	135
Traffic Sign Recognition System	171
Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	135
Trailer Towing	122
Hitches	124
Minimum Requirements	126
Tips	127
Trailer And Tongue Weight	125
Wiring	127
Trailer Weight	125
Transaxle	
Automatic	115
Operation	115
Transfer Case	
Fluid	245
Transmission	
Fluid	245
Transporting Pets	191
Tread Wear Indicators	231
Turn Signals	96

U

Uconnect Settings	105
Customer Programmable Features	22, 23
Passive Entry Programming	22, 23
Underhood Compartment	197

Uniform Tire Quality Grades	237
Unleaded Gasoline	242
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt	37
USB Ports	74

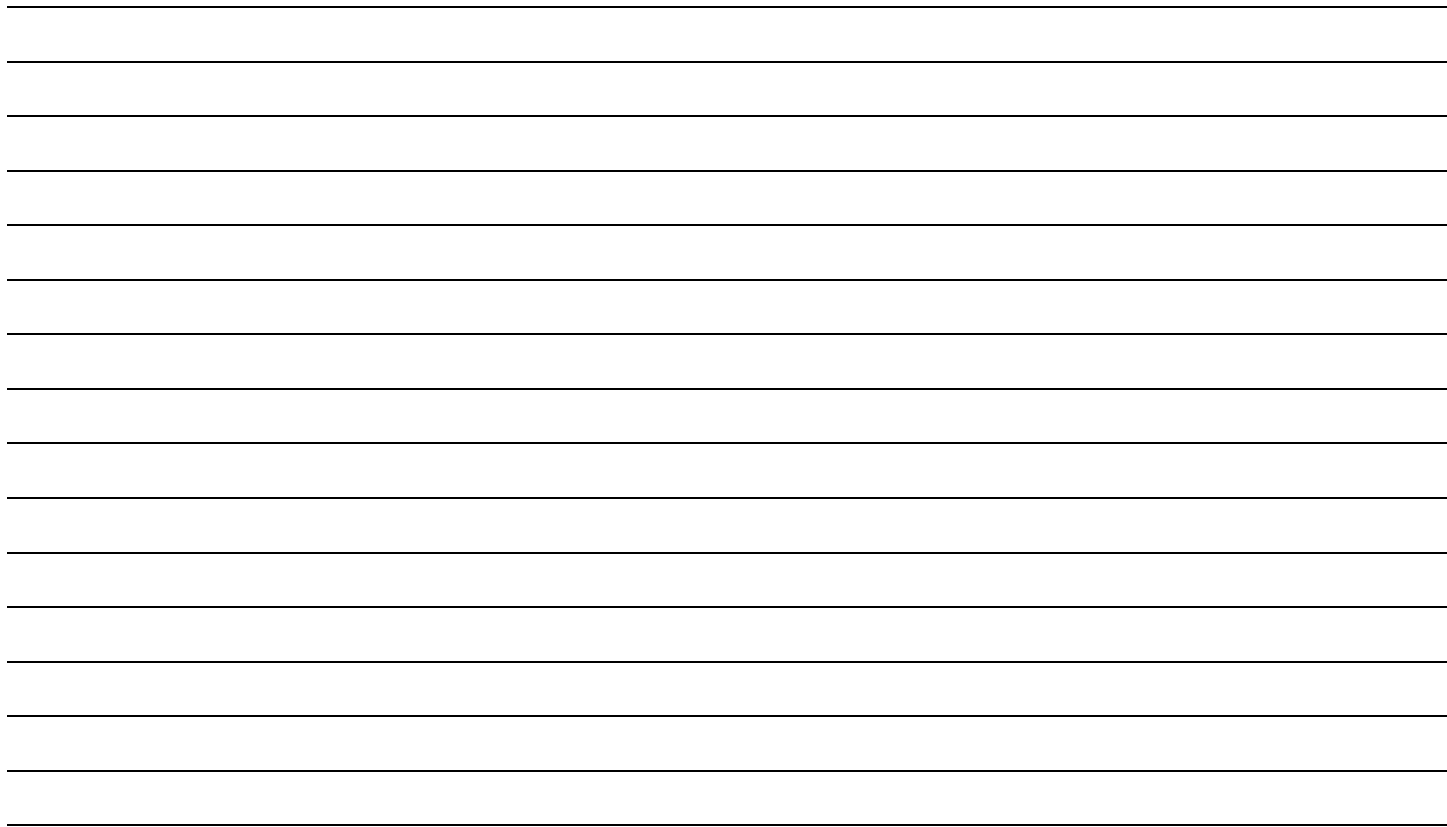
V

Vanity Mirrors	27
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	242
Vehicle Loading	121, 227
Vehicle Maintenance	199
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations	9
Vehicle Security Alarm	20
Vehicle Settings	105
Vehicle Storage	238
Voice Command	104
Voice Recognition System (VR)	104

W

Warning Flashers, Hazard	177
Warning Lights	
Red	89
Warning Lights And Messages	89
Warnings, Roll Over	8
Washers, Windshield	62, 197, 198
Washing Vehicle	239
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care	234
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim	234
Window Fogging	101

Window Lockout Switch	26
Windows	25
Power	25
Reset Auto-Up	26
Windshield Defroster	192
Windshield Washers	62, 197, 198
Fluid	197, 198
Windshield Wiper Blades	203
Windshield Wiper De-Icer	63
Windshield Wipers	62
Wipers Blade Replacement	203
Wipers, Intermittent	62
Wipers, Rain Sensitive	63



The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Jeep® brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information, visit mopar.com/om (USA), owners.mopar.ca (Canada) or your local Jeep® brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a rideshare, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.



The Jeep® app puts the latest in connectivity and convenience in the palm of your hand. The App provides access to your remote vehicle commands (if properly equipped), service history, My Garage and the Digital Glovebox. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword “Jeep” (U.S. residents only).

**SCAN TO DOWNLOAD
COMPLETE OWNER'S MANUAL,
RADIO AND WARRANTY
MANUALS**

U.S.



mopar.com/om

CANADA



owners.mopar.ca